

AN ADAPTIVE SINGLE-HOP MEDIUM ACCESS CONTROL LAYER FOR NOISY
CHANNELS

Except where reference is made to the work of others, the work described in this dissertation is my own or was done in collaboration with my advisory committee.

This dissertation does not include proprietary or classified information.

Derek T. Sanders

Certificate of Approval:

Richard O. Chapman
Associate Professor
Computer Science and Software
Engineering

John A. Hamilton, Jr., Chair
Associate Professor
Computer Science and Software
Engineering

David A. Umphress
Associate Professor
Computer Science and Software
Engineering

Martin C. Carlisle
Professor
Department of Computer Science
United States Air Force Academy

George T. Flowers
Dean
Graduate School

AN ADAPTIVE SINGLE-HOP MEDIUM ACCESS CONTROL LAYER FOR NOISY
CHANNELS

Derek T. Sanders

A Dissertation

Submitted to

the Graduate Faculty of

Auburn University

in Partial Fulfillment of the

Requirements for the

Degree of

Doctor of Philosophy

Auburn, Alabama
August 10, 2009

AN ADAPTIVE SINGLE-HOP MEDIUM ACCESS CONTROL LAYER FOR NOISY
CHANNELS

Derek T. Sanders

Permission is granted to Auburn University to make copies of this dissertation at its discretion, upon the request of individuals or institutions and at their expense. The author reserves all publication rights.

Signature of Author

Date of Graduation

DISSERTATION ABSTRACT

AN ADAPTIVE SINGLE-HOP MEDIUM ACCESS CONTROL LAYER FOR NOISY
CHANNELS

Derek T. Sanders

Doctor of Philosophy, August 10, 2009
(Master of Software Engineering, Auburn University, AL, 2008)
(Bachelor of Wireless Engineering, Auburn University, AL, 2006)

351 Typed Pages

Directed by John A. Hamilton, Jr.

The work presented in this dissertation is for a contribution to the data link layer and its responsibility of managing the physical channel in a mobile ad-hoc network (MANET). Wireless networks in general are susceptible to noise in the spectrum, which can result in low throughput, loss of critical resources, and high re-transmission rates at the physical and link layers. As a result, there is a growing need for wireless technology that can continue to operate in the presence of noise. A mathematical algorithm has recently been developed which uses concurrent and super-imposed codes, which when applied to wireless communications allows for jam-resistant communications without a pre-shared secret. By leveraging this algorithm, the research for this dissertation will create a jam-resistant single-hop medium access control (MAC) protocol that adapts to the level of noise in the channel. The protocol will dynamically adjust the parameters for encoding to overcome the varying levels of interference.

The new protocol will allow for communications to continue in the presence of noise or jamming attacks.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

- A special thank you to my parents and my six siblings who have supported me during this milestone in my life.
- Thank you to my graduate advisor and committee members for their support, advice, and encouragement.
- Thank you to the Information Assurance Center graduate students at Auburn University for your support.
- Thanks to the US Air Force Academy Professors Bill Bahn, Leemon Baird, and Martin Carlisle for their support, advice, and expertise.
- Thank you to my friend, Mark Kuhr, for keeping me motivated.
- Thank you to all my other friends who have been there for support and knowledge.
- Thank you to RAM Laboratories, Inc. who have funded me through this research.

Style manual or journal used Journal of Approximation Theory (together with the style known as “aums”). Bibliography follows van Leunen’s *A Handbook for Scholars*.

Computer software used The document preparation package T_EX (specifically L^AT_EX) together with the departmental style-file `aums.sty`.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES	xii
LIST OF TABLES	xiv
1 INTRODUCTION	1
1.1 Goals	6
1.2 Challenges	7
1.3 Outline	8
2 WIRELESS TECHNOLOGY OVERVIEW	10
2.1 Chapter Introduction	10
2.2 Mobile Radio Propagation	11
2.3 Physical Multiplexing and Spreading Techniques	12
2.4 Signal Jamming	15
2.5 BBC Algorithm Overview	19
2.5.1 Introduction	19
2.5.2 BBC Encoding	21
2.5.3 BBC Decoding	22
2.5.4 BBC Decoding With Noise	24
2.6 Chapter Conclusion	27
3 MEDIUM ACCESS CONTROL LAYER	28
3.1 Chapter Introduction	28
3.2 Flow and Error Control Protocols	28
3.3 Wireless Medium Access Control Protocols	31
3.3.1 Contention Free Schemes	32
3.3.2 Contention Based Schemes	34
3.4 Chapter Conclusion	52
4 BBC-MAC INITIAL PROTOCOL DESIGN	53
4.1 Chapter Introduction	53
4.2 Protocol Requirements	53
4.3 Chapter Conclusion	57

5	PROTOCOL DESIGN AND IMPLEMENTATION PHASE	58
5.1	Chapter Introduction	58
5.2	System Components	59
5.2.1	Hardware Components	60
5.2.2	Software Components	64
5.3	Physical Layer Implementation	73
5.4	BBC-MAC Implementation	75
5.5	Chapter Conclusion	86
6	PHASE I EXPERIMENTS: ADAPTIVE CODING INVESTIGATION	87
6.1	Chapter Introduction	87
6.2	Experiment Setup	88
6.3	Experiments	92
6.3.1	Jammer RSSI Experiment	92
6.3.2	Pulse Jammer Experiment	93
6.3.3	Gaussian Jammer Experiment	102
6.4	Chapter Conclusion	110
7	PHASE II EXPERIMENTS: PROTOCOL VALIDATION	113
7.1	Chapter Introduction	113
7.2	Experiment Setup	114
7.3	Experiments	117
7.3.1	Initial Protocol Implementation Experiment	117
7.3.2	Refined Protocol Implementation Experiment	128
7.4	Adaptive vs Non-Adaptive	140
7.5	Chapter Conclusion	145
8	KEY CONTRIBUTIONS	147
9	CONCLUSION	148
	BIBLIOGRAPHY	151
	APPENDICES	161
A	SOURCE CODE LISTING	162
A.1	BBC-MAC Data Link Layer Code	162
A.1.1	Interface Class (interface.py)	162
A.1.2	Receiver Class (Receiver.py)	170
A.1.3	Receiver Handler Class (RxHandler.py)	172

A.1.4	Transmitter Class (Transmitter.py)	176
A.1.5	Transmitter Handler Class (TxHandler.py)	177
A.1.6	BBC Config Class (bbc_config.py)	181
A.1.7	BBC-MAC Frame Class (bbc_frame.py)	183
A.1.8	Utilities Class (utilities.py)	184
A.1.9	CRC16 Class (crc16.py)	185
A.1.10	Stats Module (stats.py)	187
A.2	Radio Scripts Code	188
A.2.1	USRP Receiver Script (usrp_rx_cfile.py)	188
A.2.2	USRP Transmitter Script (bbc_tx.py)	193
A.3	BBC Source Code	199
A.3.1	bbcftp.h	199
A.3.2	bbcftp.c	201
A.3.3	buffer.h	206
A.3.4	buffer.c	208
A.3.5	bytes.h	212
A.3.6	bytes.c	214
A.3.7	codec.h	215
A.3.8	codec.c	219
A.3.9	config.h	230
A.3.10	config.c	233
A.3.11	dirtyd.h	242
A.3.12	dirtyd.c	245
A.3.13	modem.h	270
A.3.14	modem.c	272
A.3.15	sha1.h	278
A.3.16	sha1.c	279
A.3.17	sink.h	288
A.3.18	sink.c	289
A.3.19	source.h	297
A.3.20	source.c	298
A.3.21	usrp.c	306
A.3.22	Makefile	314
A.4	Jammer Source Code	317
A.4.1	Main Program Source (jammer.c)	317
A.4.2	Modified BBC modem.h Source	319
A.4.3	Modified BBC modem.c Source	321
A.4.4	Modified BBC sink.h Source	325
A.4.5	Modified BBC sink.c Source	327

A.4.6	Jammer Makefile	332
B	MISCELLANEOUS FILES	334
B.1	Data Frame Hexadecimal String	334
B.2	RTS Frame Hexadecimal String	336

LIST OF FIGURES

2.1	Hidden Terminal Problem	17
2.2	Exposed Terminal Problem	18
5.1	Universal Software Radio Peripheral External View	60
5.2	Universal Software Radio Peripheral Internal Hardware	61
5.3	RFX-1200 Transceiver Daughterboard	63
5.4	VERT400 Antenna	64
5.5	BBC Encoded Transmission without Noise	72
5.6	BBC Encoded Transmission with Pulse Jammer Noise	72
5.7	Physical Layer State Diagram	74
5.8	BBC-MAC State Diagram	76
6.1	RSSI Value vs Jamming Level	92
6.2	Collective Pulse Jammer Results	94
6.3	Pulse Jammer with Expansion 50	96
6.4	Pulse Jammer with Expansion 75	96
6.5	Pulse Jammer with Expansion 100	97
6.6	Pulse Jammer with Expansion 125	98
6.7	Pulse Jammer with Expansion 150	99
6.8	Pulse Jammer with Expansion 175	99
6.9	Pulse Jammer with Expansion 200	100

6.10	Pulse Jammer with RTS Frame at Expansion 500	101
6.11	Collective Gaussian Jammer Results	103
6.12	Gaussian Jammer with Expansion 50	104
6.13	Gaussian Jammer with Expansion 75	105
6.14	Gaussian Jammer with Expansion 100	105
6.15	Gaussian Jammer with Expansion 125	106
6.16	Gaussian Jammer with Expansion 150	107
6.17	Gaussian Jammer with Expansion 175	108
6.18	Gaussian Jammer with Expansion 200	108
6.19	Gaussian Jammer with RTS Frame At Expansion 500	109
7.1	Experiment I Latency By Jammer Level	119
7.2	Experiment I Latency By Expansion Level	120
7.3	Experiment I RTS Transmits By Jammer Level	122
7.4	Experiment I RTS Transmits By Expansion Level	123
7.5	Experiment I Data Transmits By Jammer Level	126
7.6	Experiment I Data Transmits By Expansion Level	126
7.7	Experiment II Latency By Jammer Level	131
7.8	Experiment II Latency By Expansion Level	132
7.9	Experiment II RTS Transmits By Jammer Level	134
7.10	Experiment II RTS Transmits By Expansion Level	135
7.11	Experiment II Data Transmits By Jammer Level	137
7.12	Experiment II Data Transmits By Expansion Level	138
7.13	Adaptive vs Non-Adaptive by DATA-ACK Exchanges	142
7.14	Adaptive vs Non-Adaptive Convergence	143
7.15	Pulse Jammer with RTS Frame at Expansion 175	145

LIST OF TABLES

2.1	Prefix Hash Table	22
2.2	Transmission Buckets	22
2.3	Received Buckets With Noise	25
6.1	Expansion Factor Impact	90
6.2	Pulse Jammer Results	95
6.3	Gaussian Jammer Results	103
6.4	RSSI Failure Levels	111
7.1	Expansion RSSI Range	114
7.2	Experiment I Latency By Jammer Level	119
7.3	Experiment I Latency By Expansion Level	119
7.4	Experiment I RTS Transmits By Jammer Level	121
7.5	Experiment I RTS Transmits By Expansion Level	122
7.6	Experiment I Data Transmits By Jammer Level	125
7.7	Experiment I Data Transmits By Expansion Level	125
7.8	Experiment I Message Errors By Jammer Level	127
7.9	Experiment I Message Errors By Expansion Level	128
7.10	Experiment II Latency By Jammer Level	131
7.11	Experiment II Latency By Expansion Level	131
7.12	Experiment II RTS Transmits By Jammer Level	133

7.13 Experiment II RTS Transmits By Expansion Level	134
7.14 Experiment II Data Transmits By Jammer Level	136
7.15 Experiment II Data Transmits By Expansion Level	137
7.16 Experiment II Message Errors By Jammer Level	139
7.17 Experiment II Message Errors By Expansion Level	140
7.18 Adaptive vs Non-Adaptive	141
7.19 Adaptive vs Non-Adaptive with Modification	141

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

The earliest wireless communications and transmission control project known as ALOHA [Abramson 1970] evolved into the wireless technology seen today. The Packet Radio Network (PRNET) [Jubin and Tornow 1987] grew out of the development of ALOHA and became one of the earliest multi-hop multiple access packet networks. To distinguish multi-hop from single-hop, multi-hop systems or layers are concerned with the movement of packets across multiple nodes or hops. Single-hop, on the other hand, is only concerned with the link between two nodes or hops. As technology progressed, the hardware needed to create diverse networks shrank into a more manageable form and has subsequently allowed for the evolution of small mobile devices in which each device can act as a repeater. This sort of network is commonly referred to as a Mobile Ad-Hoc Network (MANET). These networks can be viewed as simple peer-to-peer networks in which each node will receive packets and either keep it for itself or forward it onto the next destination. Each of the nodes in this network communicates via the wireless medium with other nodes in range without relying on internal infrastructure. The MANET is said to be self-organizing since it should automatically detect any new nodes and infuse them with the rest of the network effortlessly. Due to the high mobility of these networks it is often difficult to effectively coordinate access to the medium. This is due to the fact that incoming nodes and moving nodes transmissions can easily inject noise into a previously reserved channel.

Some of the characteristics that can be generalized for MANETs are as follows [Agrawal and Zeng 2006]:

- **Dynamic Topologies:** Mobility in the network causes the network topology to change at random, and it is often hard to predict where a node may be for the next transmission. The high degree of mobility also has an impact on the power constraints for the nodes. As nodes move, a previously visible node may not be reachable due to one node being limited by antenna power.
- **Bandwidth Constraints:** Bandwidth is a two-fold constraint when referring to wireless communications. There is the physical bandwidth of the channel and there is also the overall throughput of the link's bandwidth. Most ad-hoc networks are constrained to the Industrial, Scientific, and Medical (ISM) band, and are in turn required by FCC mandates that any radio in the ISM use either Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS) or Direct Sequence Spread Spectrum (DSSS). When considering the bandwidth of a MANET it is important to note that the already limited bandwidth is further reduced after the effects of multiple access, fading, and interference have been considered. A problem of particular concern is channel saturation, which leads to congestion. This problem is compounded by the addition of noise and jamming attacks. This is due to the fact that the wireless spectrum is inherently error prone which further reduces the effective throughput of the channel.

- **Limited Energy Potential:** Due to the nature of mobile networks it is likely that the nodes will be running on a battery store. This impacts the nodes transmitting power. As previously mentioned, the different transmission powers coupled with mobility can sometimes create a unidirectional link. That is, one node is able to transmit to another but not vice versa.
- **Limited Physical Security:** Due to the fact that MANETs have no infrastructure, security is a particular problem. Negotiating security trust levels and key exchanges is a hard problem with no central authority to handle these credentials. Further problems can be found in the areas of Denial of Service (DoS) attacks, man-in-the-middle attacks, and eavesdropping.

Noise and jamming, whether caused by other nodes in the network or intentionally injected into the channel by an adversary, can significantly affect the ability of network communications to carry on. With the increase in noise there is also an increase in channel saturation, leading to higher re-transmissions at the data link layer which can pose further threats to the sustainability of the node in terms of its power source. Current mechanisms for handling noise (or avoiding collisions) are handled by the Medium Access Control (MAC) layer protocol. The current protocols do not necessarily handle the noise, rather, they try to avoid collisions in the channel by using various techniques including sensing it before transmission or by splitting the channel into smaller channels. It is inefficient to divide the channel due to the limited bandwidth already asserted in the ISM, and current channel-sensing protocols can

starve their node in the presence of noise. These issues can have a significant impact on the ability on the network to sustain data flow and for other layers in the stack to properly carry out tasks.

To address interference, a new MAC layer is needed that can continue to operate in the presence of noise. A new error-correcting code based upon concurrent codes forms the backbone of this new protocol. The BBC (named after the creators Baird, Bahn, and Collins) algorithm [Baird, Bahn, Collins, Carlisle and Butler 2007], a subset of concurrent codes, is the specific coding scheme that will be applied to this research. Early research with this algorithm has shown that it can aid in the recovery of a message that has been affected by noise or collisions. Noise can affect transmissions by flipping bits, either 0's to 1's or vice versa. However, by leveraging this new algorithm the messages contained in the transmission can still be recovered up to a certain bit-error rate (BER). This research will create a new MAC layer, and its supporting facilities, which take advantage of the error correcting abilities of the BBC algorithm.

The data link layer transforms the raw transmission ability of the physical layer into a reliable link, which is responsible for the hop-to-hop communications. This layer also transforms the data from the network layer into manageable chunks of data called frames. It is the responsibility of the MAC sub-layer to handle error correction either through correcting code or by retransmitting corrupted frames. Furthermore, the MAC layer is responsible for solving channel access conflicts and coordinating the

transmission from one node to the next. The data link layer is traditionally thought to handle these four main tasks:

- **Framing:** The data link layer separates messages either from the network layer into smaller transmissions frames, or combines frames from the physical layer into their original message for delivery to the network layer. The degree of framing (variable-size) has a direct impact on the error control facility.
- **Flow Control:** This facility coordinates the data that can be outstanding before an acknowledgement is received for proper transmission. Flow control effectively determines the channel saturation from the viewpoint of a single node.
- **Error Control:** During transmission at the physical layer the data can become corrupted. It is the responsibility of this facility to either detect and request retransmissions, or attempt to correct the bit errors. Types of correcting codes are block codes, linear block codes, and cyclic codes. One of the simplest forms of error detection falls into checksums. Another aspect of error control is to determine which frames have been lost and need to be retransmitted.
- **Medium Access Control:** In literature the MAC sub-layer is traditionally in control of the previous mentioned facilities in the data link layer. The main focus however is coordinating the access to a shared medium. It is responsible for resolving the problems that can arise when multiple nodes wish to access the channel.

The MAC layer's ability to manage the physical medium has a direct effect on how reliable a link is. It also has an impact on how efficient the link is in terms of overall data throughput. In other words, the MAC layer is the ultimate decider in the level of Quality of Service (QoS) a network can maintain. For this reason the design of a MAC protocol which handles the varying reliability of channel is of considerable importance.

1.1 Goals

At the conclusion of this research effort, this dissertation should demonstrate:

- A contribution to the area of MAC protocols for MANETs. This research will incorporate the BBC algorithm into a new MAC layer, called BBC-MAC. BBC-MAC will be a new approach to providing adaptive jam-resistant communications without a pre-shared secret. This will be validated using software-defined radios.
- A contribution to the current BBC algorithm by providing methods to vary the coding parameters to allow for various levels of jam-resistance to be used. This will allow BBC-MAC to adjust to varying levels of interference. This will be validated using software-defined radios.
- The main research contribution contained in this proposal is a MAC layer solution to providing jam-resistant communications that can continue during a

jamming attack. The layer will achieve this by dynamically adjusting the current level of jam resistance with respect to the level of interference.

1.2 Challenges

Creating a new MAC layer that is jam-resistant and that can be proven on a real-world test bed presents several challenges. As previously mentioned, the MAC layer has a direct impact on the QoS for a link, and creating one that in the end improves upon the current state of MAC protocols is the main challenge. However, by incorporating the BBC algorithm into this new layer, the current state of MANET communications can be advanced to provide greater data transfer reliability. However, the following challenges will need to be addressed.

- The new layer must be able to effectively incorporate the BBC algorithm such that the coding parameters can be altered on a link-state basis. If the link has a low degree of noise, the level of encoding can be changed such that throughput goes up. Conversely, if the link has a high degree of noise, the layer should adjust the algorithm such that greater jam-resistance is achieved.
- The new layer must effectively handle the congestion and saturation of the channel by incorporating the proper flow and error control facilities. These facilities must be adopted to take advantage of the important jam-resistant nature of the BBC algorithm.

- The MAC protocol must effectively coordinate access to the transmission channel amongst multiple nodes while maintaining the proper level QoS. It is unclear how to properly configure the MAC protocol to control all the other facilities of the data link layer, and is the main focus of this research.

1.3 Outline

The remainder of this document is organized as follows:

- Chapter 2 gives an overview of the lower functions of wireless communications including radio propagation and the physical multiplexing that occurs at the physical level. The chapter concludes with an overview of the BBC algorithm and its operations.
- Chapter 3 introduces the specific duties of the data link layer with a main focus on the discussion of current and past medium access control (MAC) protocols for consideration.
- Chapter 4 discusses the initial design of the protocol.
- Chapter 5 covers the protocol design and implementation.
- Chapter 6 covers the initial experiments for determining the proper configurations needed to create the adaptive protocol.
- Chapter 7 covers the experiments and validation for the adaptive protocol.

- Chapter 8 discusses the contribution to the research field.
- Chapter 9 concludes with a discussion of this dissertation and future work.

CHAPTER 2

WIRELESS TECHNOLOGY OVERVIEW

2.1 Chapter Introduction

Understanding the important functions of the lower layers of the wireless protocol stack is crucial for gaining insight into the problems that mobile wireless networks are faced with. The lowest level of interaction is at the physical layer and it is at this layer where noise makes its impact. A layer up sits the data link layer that is tasked with transforming the raw data transmissions provided by the physical layer into a reliable data link usable by the upper layers. This chapter is focused upon giving the reader an overview of the important components in wireless communications. The important concepts within radio propagation will be covered. Additional topics include an explanation of the physical multiplexing techniques, an overview of signal jamming, and an in depth overview of the BBC algorithm.

Before continuing into the details of wireless communications a lexicon of terms is provided for the reader as a friendly reminder of the definitions [Forouzan 2007].

Terminology:

- **Bandwidth:** The difference between the highest and the lowest frequencies of a composite signal.
- **Channel:** A communications pathway.

- **Guard Band:** The bandwidth separating two signals in a composite signal.
- **Link:** The physical communications pathway that transfers data from one device to another.
- **Multiplexing:** The process of combining signals from multiple sources for transmission across a single data link.
- **Spectrum:** The range of frequencies of a signal.
- **Spread Spectrum:** A wireless transmission technique that requires a bandwidth several times the original bandwidth.

2.2 Mobile Radio Propagation

Communications in a MANET use a wireless transmission medium in order to exchange data. For this reason it is important to understand the distinguishing characteristics for radio propagation. Ideally, radio waves would move freely in space without any obstacles and free from interference. However, this is not possible in the real world except in a lab environment where the waves are propagating through a vacuum. When a radio wave does encounter an obstacle it can affect the wave through reflection, diffraction, or scattering. [Agrawal and Zeng 2006]

1. **Reflection:** Reflection occurs when the radio wave encounters an object that is larger compared to the size of its wavelength. This can be seen when the radio wave hits the side of a building, where it will be reflected off the building.

This scenario can be viewed as a positive event since it allows more waves to reach the receiver than would normally, but it also presents a problem since the receiver will have multiple copies of the same wave.

2. **Diffraction:** Diffraction occurs when radio waves are blocked by an object with sharp irregular edges. The radio waves will bend around the corner to reach the receiver. Like reflection this allows waves to reach the receiver even in situations where line of sight does not exist.
3. **Scattering:** Scattering occurs when the radio wave encounters an object that is smaller compared to the size of its wavelength and the incoming wave is scattered into several weaker outgoing signals. An example would be when a radio wave hits street signs or lampposts.

2.3 Physical Multiplexing and Spreading Techniques

The physical layer of the network stack is charged with the physical movement of bits from one node to the next. It is the interface that connects the rest of the protocol stack to the physical medium for transport. This physical layer operates on a stream of bits that are encoded or modulated into an electrical or optical signal for transport. The layer is also concerned with the data rate over the medium. The upper bound on the communications network is always going to be the number of sustainable bits sent each second over the physical medium. The physical layer also handles the synchronization that is required at the bit level for communications to

take place. The final important aspect to the physical layer is how it multiplexes the digital stream of bits into a transport form over the wireless medium. Applying specific multiplexing and spreading techniques can efficiently use the bandwidth of the channel. When using multiplexing the goal is to create an efficient use of the channel by combining multiple signals into a single signal. Spreading the signal allows for privacy and the resistance to signal jamming. These techniques generally fall into the domains of time, frequency, and spreading [Forouzan 2007, Agrawal and Zeng 2006].

- Frequency-Division Multiplexing (FDM): Frequency-division multiplexing is an analog multiplexing technique that combines multiple signals. This is used when the bandwidth (hertz) of a link is greater than that of the combined signals being transmitted. The individual signals generated by the devices are modulated on different carrier frequencies. These are then combined into a single composite signal to be sent out over the medium. The carrier frequencies are sufficiently separated by guard bands to prevent overlap between the individual signals.
- Time-Division Multiplexing (TDM): Time-division multiplexing is a digital multiplexing technique that combines multiple low-rate channels into a single high-rate channel. In contrast to FDM, TDM shares time on the medium versus frequency as in FDM. Each node that is connected to the medium is given a certain portion of time on the link in which it can occupy. There are two prevailing methods of doing TDM: synchronous and statistical. The main difference between the two is that in synchronous mode, a node is allocated a time slot

even if the node does not have any data to send. Statistical TDM dynamically allocates time units as needed which improves the bandwidth efficiency.

- Orthogonal Frequency-Division Multiplexing (OFDM): Orthogonal frequency-division multiplexing is a technique to split high-rate radio signals into several low-rate signals that are then transmitted over several orthogonal carrier frequencies. The sending node breaks down the high-rate streams into n parallel low-speed streams that are then modulated. The key difference between OFDM and FDM is that in OFDM all the sub-bands are used by a single source at one time, instead of in FDM where the sub-bands are taken up by separate sources. OFDM is used as the multiplexing technique in 802.11a/g/n.
- Spread Spectrum (SS): Spread spectrum is a technique like multiplexing that brings together multiple signals for transmission. SS was originally designed for military use to avoid jamming in the wireless spectrum. In wireless communications, nodes must be able to share the medium in a manner that allows for privacy from eavesdropping and without being susceptible to jamming. SS takes the original signal's required bandwidth and expands it such that the spreaded bandwidth is much larger (usually twice) that of the original bandwidth. After the signal has been created, the spreading process uses a spreading code or chip-sequence, which determines how the original signal is spread in the new bandwidth. Currently there are two main techniques for spreading the

bandwidth: Direct Sequence Spread Spectrum (DSS) and Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS).

1. Direct Sequence Spread Spectrum (DSSS): Direct sequence spread spectrum multiplies the original signal by a pseudorandom sequence of bits that is much larger than the original signal, effectively spreading the original signal's bandwidth. In other words, each data bit in the original signal is multiplied by the chip sequence using polar non-return to zero (NRZ) encoding. DSSS provides privacy from eavesdropping as long as no other nodes have access to the code. DSSS is resistant to interference in the spectrum if each node uses a different spreading sequence.
2. Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS): Frequency hopping spread spectrum uses a pseudorandom sequence to spread the original signal across a larger bandwidth. The sequence determines how the radio signal hops between the multiple carrier frequencies.

2.4 Signal Jamming

Wireless communications are prone to errors during transmission. Signal jamming disrupts the transmission and can occur through un-intentional means such as interference, collisions, or noise. This type of jamming can occur in situations of high network saturation where competing nodes are causing collisions in the spectrum. A

more significant threat are jamming attacks from adversaries attempting to disrupt or bring down the network.

- **Unintentional Jamming:**

Friendly jamming is a common occurrence in current wireless communication systems such as 802.11. The collisions that occur at the physical layer are resolved by the data link layer, and generally go unnoticed by the user operating at the application layer. It is only in situations of high network congestion and noise where the problem can be seen in terms of lost packets and high latency. Collisions occur when multiple stations transmit at the same time onto a channel that was designed to only support one transmission. When this happens the signals are combined, which effectively destroys or corrupts the data from the individual transmissions. The two most familiar situations that can cause unintentional jamming are the exposed and hidden terminal problems [Forouzan 2007].

1. *Hidden Terminal Problem:* The hidden terminal problem is depicted in Figure 2.1. In this situation terminal A is able to see the signals broadcasted from both B and C, but B and C are hidden from each other with respect to A. Consider the scenario when terminal B is sending data to terminal A. While this transmission is occurring terminal C also wishes to send data to terminal A. The problem is terminal C can't sense the channel to see that terminal B is transmitting since C is out of range of

B's transmission radius. When the two begin to transmit it will cause a collision corrupting the data A is receiving.

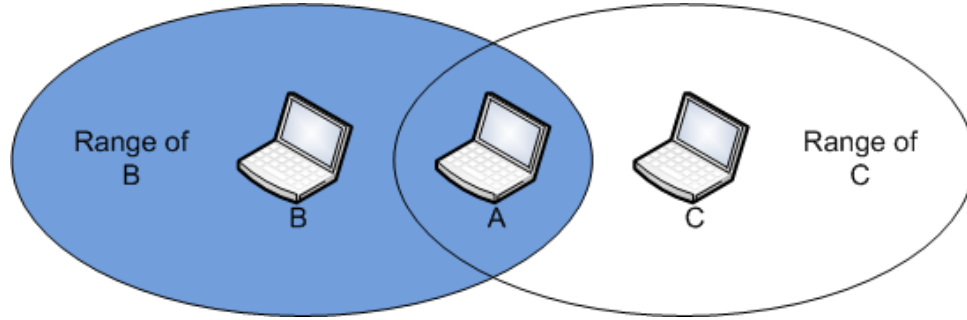


Figure 2.1: Hidden Terminal Problem

2. *Exposed Terminal Problem:* The exposed terminal problem is depicted in Figure 2.2. In this situation the problem is that terminal C is exposed to the transmissions from terminal A to B. Consider the scenario where terminal C wishes to send data to terminal D, and at the same time terminal A is transmitting data to terminal B. Terminal C could send data to D without interfering with the data from A to B, however, since it is being exposed to the transmissions from A to B, it will not begin transmitting to D. In other words, terminal C is wasting time and the actual channel availability by waiting for terminal A to complete its transmission to B.

- **Intentional Jamming:**

As mentioned before the second type of jamming occurs when an adversary wishes to attack a network. Jamming is a relatively easy task since in the general case no special hardware is needed to carry out the attack, and it can be

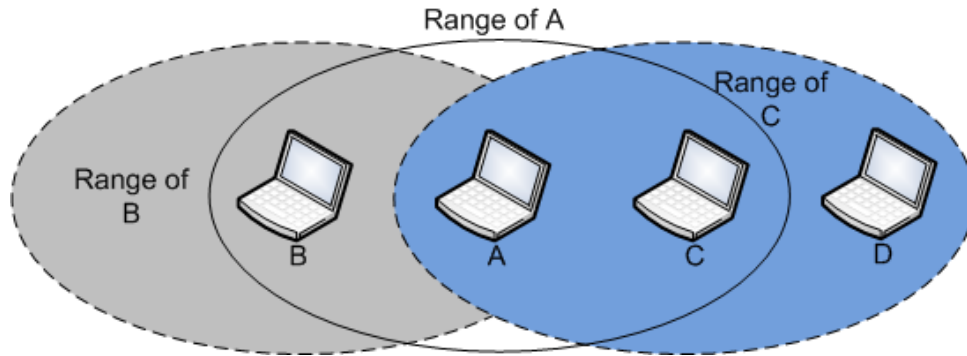


Figure 2.2: Exposed Terminal Problem

implemented by merely listening to the medium and broadcasting at the same frequency, and when carried out correctly it can lead to significant network and communications disruptions [Awerbuch, Richa and Scheideler 2008]. The method of attack is usually targeted at the physical medium for the network, but more sophisticated attacks can target the specific way the MAC protocol operates in the data link layer. Methods for carrying out jamming attacks have been studied and validated through simulation [Chiang and Hu 2007, Law, van Hoesel, Doumen, Hartel and Havinga 2005, Li, Koutsopoulos and Poovendran 2007, Xu, Trappe, Zhang and Wood 2005]. Current defenses against jamming focus on special techniques at the physical layer, such as spreading techniques [Forouzan 2007, Liu, Noubir, Sundaram and Tan 2007, Navda, Bohra, Ganguly and Rubenstein 2007]. Current wireless technologies like 802.11b use a form of spread spectrum. However, 802.11b uses narrow spreading which allows an attacker to jam only a small set of frequencies rendering spread spectrum useless. Furthermore, the MAC protocol in 802.11 does not offer any protection

to even the simplest jamming techniques [Forouzan 2007, Bayraktaroglu, King, Liu, Noubir, Rajaraman and Thapa 2008].

2.5 BBC Algorithm Overview

The goal of this research is to create a new MAC layer that provides jam-resistance without a pre-shared secret by taking advantage of the BBC algorithm [Baird, Bahn, Collins, Carlisle and Butler 2007]. Given its pivotal role in this research effort it is important to gain a clear understanding of how it will allow the new layer to accomplish the task of maintaining a reliable link even in the presence of noise. This section will cover the terminology used when referring to BBC operations, explain by example how the algorithm conducts its encode and decode steps, and finally noise will be added to the example to illustrate how it overcomes that obstacle.

2.5.1 Introduction

Current technologies such as spread spectrum provide jam-resistance, however, the two communicating parties must possess the same chip sequence in order to communicate in a private and jam-resistant manner [Forouzan 2007]. Managing the chip sequences for every node is similar to the problem that was faced by the cryptographic community prior to the movement to a public key infrastructure. Prior to public key cryptography both parties had to know the symmetric key in order to cipher messages between the each other. In order to overcome this problem, new wireless technologies

are needed that allow for communications to occur which provide jam-resistance and privacy, but also eliminate the need for secret knowledge (chip sequence). The creators of the BBC algorithm had this problem in mind when creating the algorithm. The algorithm allows the communicating parties to talk without a pre-shared key while affording jam-resistance.

Terminology

The following glossary of terms is presented for the reader. Many of these terms will be used when referencing the BBC algorithm in this Section and the remainder of the dissertation.

Indelible Mark The location of a 1 bit, or a high pulse in a transmission. It is assumed that the mark can never be transformed from a 1 to a 0.

Data The payload that is encapsulated in a message.

Message The fully constructed message including the necessary checksum bits and header information.

Packet This is the combination of multiple messages that are combined with a bitwise OR. The packet is the final data which the BBC algorithms are enacted upon.

The BBC algorithm operates in two modes: encoding and decoding. The encoding stage transforms binary data into a form, which determines how it is to be physically transmitted. The parameters given to the encoder determine the level

of jam-resistance it affords. The following sections show by example how the BBC algorithm operates.

2.5.2 BBC Encoding

Algorithm 1 BBCEncode(M)

This function encodes an m -bit message $M[1...m]$ adding k checksum bits to the end of the message. H is a hash function. The definition of H and the value of m and k are public (not secret). The definition of "indelible mark" and "location" are specific to the physical instantiation of BBC used.

Append k zero bits to the end of M
for $i = 1 \dots m + k$ **do**
 Make an indelible mark at the location given by $H(M[1...i])$
end for

The BBC Encoding algorithm is shown by Algorithm 1 [Baird, Bahn, Collins, Carlisle and Butler 2007]. It is a fairly straightforward process, compared to the steps taken during decoding. The first thing that is done is the original message is appended with k checksum (zero) bits. The number of bits is determined in advance based upon the coding parameters and the expected number of errors that is determined by the current interference detected. Next, each prefix of the bit string is sent through a hash function that maps a variable length bit string to some desired mapping where the indelible mark will be. In this example pulse broadcast is used and so it is conceptually mapped to a bucket number representing a period of time where a pulse would be. Using the algorithm, and the example in [Baird, Bahn, Collins, Carlisle and Butler 2007] which uses 25 buckets and 2 checksum bits, the encoding of the message $M = 1000$ proceeds as follows:

1. Append two checksum zeros to M: 100000.
2. Encode each prefix string, s , using the hash function, H as shown in Table 2.1.

s	H(s)
1	21
10	9
100	20
1000	14
10000	6
100000	10

Table 2.1: Prefix Hash Table

3. Broadcast this message by transmitting a pulse where there is a corresponding 1 in the buckets from Table 2.1. The result of this broadcast in the time period conceptualized by the buckets [0,25] is seen in Table 2.2.

Bucket	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
1000	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0

Table 2.2: Transmission Buckets

2.5.3 BBC Decoding

Decoding on the receiver's end is considerably more complex than the steps taken to encode the message. This is because the receiver is unaware of what is sent and must begin at the very beginning of any root message and systematically reduce the set of possible messages. The algorithm for decoding the received message is given by Algorithm 2 [Baird, Bahn, Collins, Carlisle and Butler 2007]. It is assumed that the receiver knows the hash function, length of messages, and the length of k . From the encoding example, assuming there was no noise induced in the message, and

Algorithm 2 BBCDecode(n)

This recursive function can be used to decode all the messages found in a given packet by calling BBCDecode(1). There must be a global $M[1...m+k]$ which is a string of $m+k$ bits. The number of bits in a message is m , and the number of checksum zeros appended to the message is k . The definition of H and the value of m and k are public (not secret). The definition of "indelible mark" and "location" are specific to the physical instantiation of BBC used.

```
if  $n = m + k + 1$  then
  print "One of the messages is:"  $M[1...m]$ 
else
  if  $n > m$  then
     $limit \leftarrow 0$ 
  else
     $limit \leftarrow 1$ 
  end if
  for  $i = 0 \dots limit$  do
     $M[n] \leftarrow i$ 
    if there is an indelible mark at location  $H(M[1...n])$  then
      BBCDecode( $M, n + 1$ )
    end if
  end for
end if
```

the receiver began listening at the proper time the queue would look like Table 2.2.

Following the decoding algorithm the steps to decode this message would proceed as follows:

1. Determine whether a 0 or 1 was transmitted. $H(0) = 4$ and $H(1) = 21$. The receiver will listen for pulses at time slots 4 and 21. From Table 2.2 it is seen that bucket 21 has a pulse, and thus the receiver knows that the message begins with a 1. $M' = 1$.

2. Next, the current set of prefixes are appended with 0 and 1 to account for all prefixes. $M' = 10, 11$. $H(10) = 9$ and $H(11) = 21$. Both of these locations have pulses and will survive onto the next decoding iteration. $M' = 10, 11$.
3. Again, the current set of prefixes are appended with a 0 and 1. $M' = 100, 101, 110, 111$. $H(100) = 20$, $H(101) = 24$, $H(110) = 16$, and $H(111) = 2$. Cross-referencing with Table 2.2, it can be seen that only bucket 20 has a pulse and thus 100 is the only survivor. $M' = 100$.
4. Appending the current set of prefixes gives $M' = 1000, 1001$. $H(1000) = 14$, $H(1001) = 1$. Only bucket 14 has a pulse and reduces the set to $M' = 1000$.
5. At this stage the length of the original message has been reached. Thus, from this point on the surviving prefixes will be appending with the checksum bits (0-bits) for at most k times. $H(10000) = 6$. This does have a pulse and continues onto the final decoding stage. $M' = 10000$.
6. This is the last decoding step since this is the last checksum bit to be appended. $H(100000) = 10$, and bucket 10 does indeed have a pulse. Removing the k checksum bits from the surviving set of M' reveals that the only message was sent = 1000, and this matches up with what was encoded in Section 2.5.2.

2.5.4 BBC Decoding With Noise

The decoding example in section 2.5.3 illustrated the basic concept of how to use the BBC algorithm for physical encoding and decoding of the messages. However,

it lacked the illustration of how the algorithm will decode when a few of the bits are flipped during transmission. It is assumed that the induction of power into the spectrum can only flip the bits from 0 to 1 and not vice versa. For the sake of completeness it will be shown how the algorithm decodes the message when just two bits are flipped, or in this case, there are two buckets that get pulses. Using Table 2.2 as the basis, the following buckets are given pulses: 2 and 24. These buckets are marked with an X in Table 2.3 to differentiate them from the true pulses sent out by the sender.

Bucket	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
1000	0	X	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	X	0

Table 2.3: Received Buckets With Noise

The decoding proceeds as follows:

1. Determine whether a 0 or 1 was transmitted. $H(0) = 4$ and $H(1) = 21$. The receiver will listen for pulses at time slots 4 and 21. From Table 2.2 it is seen that bucket 21 has a pulse, and thus the receiver knows that the message begins with a 1. $M' = 1$
2. Next, the current set of prefixes are appended with 0 and 1 to account for all prefixes. $M' = 10, 11$. $H(10) = 9$ and $H(11) = 21$. Both of these locations have pulses and will survive onto the next decoding iteration. $M' = 10, 11$.

3. Again, the current set of prefixes are appended with a 0 and 1. $M' = 100, 101, 110, 111$. $H(100) = 20$, $H(101) = 24$, $H(110) = 16$, and $H(111) = 2$. Cross-referencing with Table 2.3, it can be seen that buckets 20, 24, and 2 have pulses. $M' = 100, 101, 111$.
4. Appending the current set of prefixes gives $M' = 1000, 1001, 1010, 1011, 1110, 1111$. $H(1000) = 14$, $H(1000) = 1$, $H(1010) = 15$, $H(1010) = 2$, $H(1110) = 14$, $H(1110) = 23$. Buckets 14 and 23 have pulses, and two of the prefixes mapped to 14 which gives the set $M' = 1000, 1011, 1110$.
5. At this stage the length of the original message has been reached. Thus, from this point on the surviving prefixes will be appending with the checksum bits (0-bits) for at most k times. $H(10000) = 6$, $H(10110) = 14$, $H(11100) = 13$. Bucket 6 and 14 have transmissions and the follow prefix set survives: $M' = 10000, 10110$.
6. This is the last decoding step since this is the last checksum bit to be appended. $H(100000) = 10$, $H(101100) = 12$. Only bucket 10 has a pulse leaving $M' = 100000$. Removing the k checksum bits from the surviving set of M' reveals that only message was sent = 1000, and this matches up with what was encoded in Section 2.5.2.

This example illustrated clearly how the algorithm reduces the set of possible prefixes to get the actual message even in the presence of corrupted transmissions. The interesting occurrences are the two surviving messages past the original message's

length. These two messages that got eliminated are called hallucinations as termed by the authors of [Baird, Bahn, Collins, Carlisle and Butler 2007]. This example illustrates the importance of the k checksum bits. In the previous decoding example it might have been thought to just stop decoding since the original message was recovered. However, in this example if that were to have occurred three messages would have thought to been received, and even onto the second to last stage two messages would have been received. It is only after the final decoding step where it is determined how many true messages were sent.

2.6 Chapter Conclusion

This chapter began with an introduction to wireless communications and the operations that occur at the physical layer for transport. An introduction to the various signal jamming scenarios was presented, and the chapter concluded with an introduction to the BBC algorithm. A toy example was worked through that demonstrated how the BBC algorithm encodes and decodes data, and finally, a decoding example where noise was artificially induced was given.

CHAPTER 3

MEDIUM ACCESS CONTROL LAYER

3.1 Chapter Introduction

In relationship to the OSI model, the IEEE 802 standard specifies that the data link layer be divided into two sub-layers: the logical link control (LLC) layer and the medium access control (MAC) layer. The separation is made to allow the MAC protocol layer to be specific to the type of physical medium used. For example, the LLC in the IEEE 802 standard is the same across all the different local area network (LAN) protocols, and it is only the MAC that is modified as necessary [Forouzan 2007]. For instance, IEEE 802.3 Wired Ethernet LAN uses a Carrier Sense Multiple Access (CSMA) with Collision Detection, and IEEE 802.11 Wireless LAN uses a specialized version of CSMA with Collision Avoidance, but both use the same IEEE 802.2 LLC.

3.2 Flow and Error Control Protocols

The specific duties assigned to the LLC according the IEEE 802 standard are to provide flow and error control. Flow control refers to the set of mechanisms that dictate the number of outstanding frames that the sender can transmit without receiving an acknowledgement (ACK) frame. Error control is the correction of the

problem when an acknowledgement is never received, the receiver never gets an unexpected frame, or the receiver gets a corrupted frame. It is based on the concept of automatic repeat request, or the retransmission of data. Flow and error control are accomplished through the use of a single protocol, with the exception of the error detection mechanisms. The following lists the most familiar protocols to accomplish error and flow control [Forouzan 2007].

- **Stop-and-Wait Automatic Repeat Request:**

This is the simplest of the flow and error control protocols. This protocol will have one outstanding frame at any point in time. It will send one frame, and then wait for an ACK frame to be returned from the receiver, or for a timer to expire, in which it will automatically re-transmit the unacknowledged frame. The error control is achieved through the use of the timer. It is assumed that if there isn't an ACK received after a specific time that an error has occurred during transmission and the frame never arrived or the receiver received a corrupted frame. Sequence numbers are used for identifying frames, based on modulo-2 arithmetic. The sequence number inside the returned ACK frame is the number for the frame that the receiver is expecting next.

- **Go-Back-N Automatic Repeat Request:**

This protocol expands upon the previous one by allowing multiple frames to be sent at once. An abstraction known as the sliding window is used, where within the sliding window resides the frames with the sequence numbers that have not

been acknowledged. The window can only slide when a valid acknowledgement is received. Generally, the window can only slide one slot at a time. However, since it is assumed that the receiver only sends back the ACK for the next frame expected, the window can slide directly to that frame number, and send out any frames in the window. This is because the receiver may not send back an ACK for every frame it receives, just the most recent in order frame. Like the Stop-and-Wait protocol, this also uses timers for error control. However, there is only one timer that is kept track of, versus one for each frame. The timer is only maintained for the oldest outstanding frame, and if that timer expires all of the frames within the window are retransmitted.

- **Selective Repeat Automatic Repeat Request:**

The previous two protocols simplified the process carried out at the receiver's end. The receiver only had to maintain one buffer, the space for the next frame expected. Any out of order frames that were received were simply discarded, and this is a very inefficient use of the link. This problem can be further compounded in noisy channels, like that in wireless communications, where a frame has a high probability of being corrupted. These retransmissions use valuable link bandwidth and further add to the probability of a corrupted frame. Selective Repeat is a protocol meant for noisy channels. In this protocol instead of the sender sending back all the frames in the window, it only retransmits those that have not been acknowledged or have been corrupted. This allows for efficient use

of the link, but makes the processing on the receiver's end much more complex. The receiver can receive as many out of order frames as the window size and will store them until enough in order frames arrive to deliver to the upper layer. The receiver makes use of non-acknowledgment (NAK) frames, which are sent to the sender to remind them to retransmit a specific frame. A final level of complexity in this protocol is that every frame is given a timer, since it is only sending back the corrupted frames, and not all the frames in the window.

These protocols provide the necessary functionality for error and flow control at the data link layer. This research will however not distinguish them from the MAC layer, and will instead consider them to be under the control of the protocol guiding the access to the medium.

3.3 Wireless Medium Access Control Protocols

The MAC layer is responsible for solving the errors and anomalies that can occur at the physical layer. It is the responsibility of this layer to resolve the conflicts that arise when multiple nodes wish to use a single channel. The specific protocol used can have a direct impact on the efficiency of the link and for this reason it is important to consider the quality of service (QoS) constraints when designing a new MAC layer. The protocols can be divided into two main categories: contention free and contention based schemes, and then there are those that combine the two to form hybrid protocols. Contention based schemes can be further divided into those which operate on random access versus those that attempt to reserve the channel and resolve

collision. These protocols can be further divided into single channel, multi channel, power aware, and quality of service (QoS) based protocols [Kumar, Raghavan and Deng 2006].

3.3.1 Contention Free Schemes

Contention free schemes are those that divide the channel in such a way that no two nodes should ever be competing for access to the channel at any point in time. These are sometimes called channelization access schemes. These types of schemes divide the available bandwidth of the link into multiple channels through time, frequency, or through codes, and others use polling or are token-based systems. The most familiar of these protocols are

- **Frequency Division Multiple Access (FDMA):**

Frequency division multiple access (FDMA) divides the available bandwidth into multiple frequency bands. Each node is then allocated a specific band on which it can transmit data. Like in FDM, guard bands separate the individual bands. However, while FDM and FDMA conceptually operate the same there is a key difference. As mentioned in Section 2.3, FDM is a physical layer multiplexing technique that combines the data from multiple low-bandwidth channels and transmits them over a single high-bandwidth channel. The difference is that FDMA tells the physical layer to make a band pass signal from the data that is given to it limiting the frequency that the node is transmitting

on. The signals from each station are then transmitting at different frequencies and are combined when they put on the single channel [Forouzan 2007]. FDMA has been applied to various multiplexing schemes in literature including the OFDM-FDMA and OFDM-interleaved-FDMA [Wong, Cheng, Lataief and Murch 1999] schemes.

- **Time Division Multiple Access (TDMA):**

Time division multiple access (TDMA) divides the channel in time. Each node is given a specific time slot in which data can be transmitted on its behalf. TDMA suffers from a synchronization issue since each station needs to know exactly when a new time slot is beginning in order to effectively transmit at the correct time. Again, it needs to be clear that TDMA and TDM as mentioned in Section 2.3 are conceptually the same, but achieve different goals. TDM combines the data of slower channels into a single faster channel using a multiplexer that interleaves the data. TDMA however tells the physical layer to use a specific time slot [Forouzan 2007]. TDMA has been supplemented as an access scheme in literature [Wang and Xiang 2006, van Hoesel, Nieberg, Kip and Havinga 2004, Kanzaki, Hara and Nishio 2007, Gerla and Tzu-Chieh Tsai 1995].

- **Code Division Multiple Access (CDMA):**

Code division multiple access (CDMA) is a scheme in which a single channel carries all the data from multiple nodes simultaneously. It is based on coding theory, much like the spreading techniques described in Section 2.3. While

CDMA and DSSS might seem similar there is a clear distinction. CDMA uses multiple orthogonal spreading sequences to allow for the multiple node access on the same frequency. However, in the implementation of 802.11b DSSS, every node uses the same spreading sequence, but allows the nodes to choose from multiple frequencies for simultaneous operation. In CDMA each station is given a specific code called a chip sequence. By assigning each station their own code multiple stations can communicate on a single channel without interfering with other communicating nodes, assuming they know each other's chip sequence [Forouzan 2007]. CDMA has been proposed [Muqattash and Krunz 2003, Garcia-Luna-Aceves and Raju 1997, Joa-Ng and Lu 1999, Lee and Cho 1995, Sousa and Silvester 1988] and tested [Hui 1984] as a protocol for MANETs in literature.

3.3.2 Contention Based Schemes

Protocols that operate on the foundation that nodes must compete for access to the channel are considered contention-based schemes. These are generally called random access protocols where no station is considered to be superior to another. For this reason the MAC layer for contention based schemes can be considerably more complicated than those for controlled access or channelized layers.

- **ALOHA:**

ALOHA is the earliest random access protocol developed by the University of Hawaii in the early 1970's. The original protocol is sometimes referred to as

pure ALOHA. The protocol is simple in that whenever a station wishes to send a frame it does so. To recover from errors the protocol uses acknowledgments from the receiver. If the sender doesn't receive an acknowledgment after a time-out period it assumes that frame has been lost. This is similar to the error control protocols discussed in Section 3.2. When the timeout does occur pure ALOHA requires that the sending node wait a random amount of time before retransmitting. By waiting a random period time, the idea is to avoid more collisions. Additionally, in order to avoid congestion from retransmits the protocol further dictates that after a specified number of retransmits the station must give up on that frame. A later modification to ALOHA is with **slotted ALOHA**. Much like TDMA, slotted ALOHA divides channel access into periods of time called slots, where a node is only allowed to transmit during their specified slot. However, collision can still occur if two stations try to send at the same time slot [Forouzan 2007, Abramson 1970].

- **Carrier Sense Multiple Access (CSMA):**

Carrier Sense Multiple Access (CSMA) is a protocol where a station is required to sense the medium prior to transmitting. CSMA is an evolution of ALOHA in the sense that it is reducing the chance of a collision because it senses the channel, but it cannot eliminate collisions. When the station senses that the channel is idle or busy there are three methods that can be used to determine how to precede [Agrawal and Zeng 2006].

- **1-Persistent Method:** If the channel is idle, send the frame immediately. If it is busy, keep listening until it is idle and then transmit.
- **Non-persistent Method:** If the channel is idle, send the frame immediately. If it is busy, wait a random amount of time and then sense the channel again.
- **p -Persistent Method:** In this method time is considered to be slotted. Each time slot is considered to be the contention period, usually equal to the round trip propagation time. When there is a frame to send the station first senses the channel. If it finds the channel to be idle it follows these steps:
 1. With probability p , the station sends its frame.
 2. With probability $q = 1 - p$, the station waits for the beginning of the next time slot and senses the channel again.
 - (a) If the line is idle, proceed to step 1.
 - (b) If the line is busy, acts the same way as in a collision. Waits a random amount of time and starts all over.

- **Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Avoidance (CSMA/CA):**

The basic CSMA with collision avoidance (CSMA/CA) protocol relies upon three important strategies in order to provide collision avoidance: inter-frame space, contention window, and acknowledgements. When a station has a frame to send it senses the channel. If it is idle the station will not send immediately,

but rather defer transmitting for a specified amount of time called the inter-frame space (IFS). After this time it senses the channel again, if it is idle the station can transmit after waiting for a period of time to pass called the contention time. The contention window is a time period divided into slots. When the station is ready to transmit it must chose a random number of slots to wait before the transmission can occur. At each time slot the channel is sensed, and if it is busy it must stop its timer, and can only start the timer when the channel is sensed idle again. Once the timer goes to zero, the transmission can occur. Even with the other precautions a collision can occur. The protocol uses timers and acknowledgments to recover from corrupt or lost frames.

The basic CSMA/CA protocol still suffers from the hidden and exposed terminal problems discussed in Section 2.4. In order to overcome these problems channel reservation mechanisms have been amended to CSMA/CA. The most basic solution is through the use of request-to-send (RTS) and clear-to-send (CTS) control frames. When a station wishes to send a frame it sends a RTS frame to the receiver. Tobagi and Kleinrock first proposed the exchange of RTS/CTS in the split-channel reservation multiple access (SRMA) scheme [Tobagi and Kleinrock 1976]. The receiver will reply with a CTS frame. The exchange of these frames still follows the protocol explained previously for sending a data frame. The idea with this exchange is that the channel has been reserved for communication between these two stations. The RTS also lets the receiver know that data is coming and gives it the ability to allocate buffer space for the

transmission. Any other station that received these RTS or CTS frames will defer its own transmissions to further reduce the chance of collisions [Forouzan 2007, Agrawal and Zeng 2006].

- **Multiple Access Collision Avoidance (MACA):**

The Multiple Access Collision Avoidance (MACA) protocol was proposed by Karn to overcome the problems faced by the basic CSMA/CA protocol discussed above, namely the hidden and exposed terminal problems [Karn 1990]. MACA uses small signaling packets like the RTS and CTS control packets used in CSMA/CA. However, the author drops the carrier sense aspect of CSMA, and instead focuses on extending the CA aspect. The dropping of the CS amounts to the ALOHA protocol with RTS and CTS control frames. As mentioned previously, when other stations overhear a RTS or CTS control frame they are required to defer their transmission for some period of time. It is unclear however how long these stations should defer using the channel, and this is where Karn's work is important. In MACA the sender includes the size of the data being transferred in the RTS frame, and the receiver will return that same information in the CTS frame. Any node that receives these frames will know approximately how long they should defer transmitting based on the size of the data. A further benefit of this protocol is that the size of the RTS/CTS frames is quite small, compared to the data packets, reducing the probability and risk that collisions between them present. However, MACA does not use

acknowledgement frames for the data packets at the MAC layer, and instead leaves it up to the error control facility in the transport layer.

An extension to the basic MACA scheme was proposed by Bharghavan et al. [Bharghavan, Demers, Shenker and Zhang 1994] called MACA for wireless (MACAW). MACAW adds acknowledgement frames to the protocol giving it the ability to recover from errors faster than MACA. Other variations of MACA include MACA for underwater acoustic networks with packet train for multiple neighbors (MACA-MN) [Chirdchoo, Soh and Chua 2008], MACA by invitation (MACA-BI) [Talucci and Gerla 1997], and the Floor Acquisition Multiple Access protocol [Garcia-Luna-Aceves and Fullmer 1999].

- **Floor Acquisition Multiple Access (FAMA):**

The Floor Acquisition Multiple Access (FAMA) protocol proposed by Garcia-Luna-Aceves et al. is a MACA based scheme that dictates that every transmitting node must acquire explicit control of the channel prior to transmitting [Garcia-Luna-Aceves and Fullmer 1999]. This protocol differs from the MACA and MACAW schemes since it requires that both the sender and the receiver take an active role in the collision avoidance process. To "acquire the floor", as the authors put it, the sender sends out a RTS frame either by the FAMA non-persistent packet sensing (FAMA-NPS) or the FAMA non-persistent carrier sensing (FAMA-NCS) scheme. The receiver will reply with a CTS containing the address of the initiating station. Any other station that receives an error

free CTS frame will know that the terminal addressed in the CTS frame has reserved the channel. This is the floor acquisition aspect of FAMA. To further ensure that the channel has been reserved, the CTS are repeated enough times in order to jam any hidden station who did not hear the original RTS acknowledgment.

- **Multiple Access Collision Avoidance by invitation (MACA-BI):**

The MACA by invitation (MACA-BI) proposed by Talucci and Gerla is a receiver initiated based protocol [Talucci and Gerla 1997]. In sender-initiated protocols the sender will attempt to gain access to the channel by initiating the RTS-CTS handshake. However, MACA-BI requires that the receiver request the data from the sender by using a ready-to-receive (RTR) frame. This reduces the overhead in the exchange by making it an RTR-DATA versus an RTS-CTS-DATA process. This protocol appears to be meant for service networks where the communications are one way, that is, where the receiver has information it knows the other party has, it will send out a RTR that will be followed by the data.

- **Collision-free Receiver Oriented MAC (CROMA):**

Collision-free Receiver Oriented MAC (CROMA) [Coupechoux, Baynat, Bonnet and Kumar 2005] is a receiver initiated MAC protocol similar to MACA-BI. CROMA divides time into frames, where each frame is further divided into a fixed number N time-slots. Each slot is broken into three sub-slots: request

(REQ), ready-to-receiver (RTR), and a data (DATA) slot. The REQ slot is used by nodes to send a REQ frame to a receiving node. The RTR slot is used to acknowledge the REQ frames sent and to poll the nodes that previously sent a successful request and reservation. A DATA frame is then sent once the sender in the RTR slot has been successfully polled. The reservation of the channel is achieved through the polling frames sent in the RTR slot, and this is what makes CROMA a receiver oriented protocol versus a sending oriented one. CROMA differs from MACA-BI since it does not need to use a traffic prediction algorithm. The division of these slots makes CROMA a collision-free contention-based protocol.

- **IEEE 802.11 MAC:**

The IEEE 802.11 standard defines two MAC sub-layers: the point coordination function (PCF) and the distributed coordination function (DCF). The DCF mode of operations was meant for ad hoc networks whereas the PCF mode was meant for infrastructure-supported networks. The DCF function uses CSMA/CA with acknowledgment and RTS/CTS frames (RTS-CTS-DATA-ACK). The protocol operates much in the same way as described in the CSMA and CSMA/CA description with several differences [Forouzan 2007, Agrawal and Zeng 2006].

1. Sending node first senses the channel by monitoring the energy level on the carrier frequency.

- (a) If found to be busy a persistent strategy with a back-off timer is used until the channel is idle.
 - (b) Once the channel is found to be idle, the station must wait for a period time called the distributed interframe space (DIFS). After this duration the sender transmits a RTS frame.
2. Upon receiving the RTS frame, the receiver must wait for a period of time called the short interframe space (SIFS) to pass prior to replying with a CTS frame.
 3. When the sender successfully receives the CTS frame it must wait for the SIFS to pass prior to sending a data frame.
 4. Upon successful reception of a data frame, the receiver must wait for the SIFS to pass prior to returning an ACK frame.

This protocol makes use of the SIFS to further reduce the chance of collisions. An additional important addition of the DCF is the network allocation vector (NAV). When a sending station transmits a RTS it includes the duration of time it expect to occupy the channel. Any stations that receive the RTS or replying CTS use this time to create a timer that determines how much time must pass before the station can sense the channel for idleness. Anytime a node wishes to check the channel for idleness it must first check to see whether the NAV timer has expired. This is similar to the protocol used by MACA where the size of the data is sent along with the RTS/CTS frames. The DCF is the most widely

used protocol for wireless local area networks (LANs). It has its roots in the previously explained protocols, and many of the protocols [Fang, Bensaou and Yuan 2004, You, Yeh and Hassanein 2003, Wang and Zhuang 2008, Lau and Chan 2006] found in literature use it as a base of reference.

- **Dual-Channel MAC (DUCHA):**

Zhai et al. propose the Dual-Channel MAC (DUCHA) scheme that uses two distinct channels to overcome the receiver blocking problem and the hidden and exposed terminal problems [Zhai, Wang and Fang 2006, Zhai, Wang, Fang and Wu 2004]. The receiver blocking problem is a specialized case of the exposed terminal problem where a receiver cannot respond to incoming RTS intended for itself due to the transmissions occurring in its sensing range. DUCHA separates the channels into one for control and the other for data. It also uses a busy tone, much like busy tone multiple access (BTMA) [Wu and Li 1988] and dual busy tone multiple access (DBMTA) [Haas and Deng 2002], to establish channel control to overcome the hidden terminal problem. The blocking receiver problem is solved through negative CTS (NCTS) frames. The authors don't use ACK frames since they claim collisions in the data channel are guaranteed to not occur. However, they do use a NACK busy tone from the receiver that will be used if the receiver thinks it has received corrupted data. The message exchange proceeds as follows:

1. *RTS*: The sender follows the rules employed by 802.11 with regard to the use of the SIFS and DIFS wait times prior to sending a message. Any node must sense the control channel to be free from a signal or busy tone for a period equal to DIFS prior to sending. If the channel is found to be busy it waits for a period of time to pass prior to sending its frame.
2. *CTS/NCTS*: In DUCHA any node that overhears a RTS responds with a CTS frame after waiting a period equal to the SIFS regardless if the control channel is busy if the data channel is idle. If both are busy, it will ignore the RTS to avoid interfering with the reception of CTS frames at the sender. NCTS frames are returned when the control channel has been found to be idle for at least one CTS frame length long, and the data channel is busy. The NCTS also provides the sender an estimation for how much longer the data channel will be busy .
3. *DATA*: Once the sender receives a CTS it should begin to send the data if no busy tone signal is present. If it receives a NCTS, it will defer transmitting for the estimated time included in the NCTS frame. If neither is received, it assumes a collision has occurred on the control channel and uses a back off strategy accordingly.
4. *Busy Tone*: The receiver will begin to sense the channel data channel prior to sending the CTA frame to listen for the data from the sender. If it doesn't begin to receive the first bits of the frame in due time (determined

by the information in the RTS) it will assume the sender couldn't transmit. Otherwise, once the receiver begins to receive data it will transmit a busy tone signal on the control channel to prevent hidden terminals from transmitting.

5. *NACK*: The NACK is used by the receiver to notify the sender of a problem receiving the data. The receiver uses a timer to determine how long it should take for the data frames to finish sending. If the timer expires and the receiver hasn't collected the correct data packet, it assumes a problem has occurred and will extend the busy tone signal for a period past the timer expiration. If it successfully received the packet it discontinues the busy tone signal. The sender assumes that if it doesn't hear the NACK busy tone during the NACK period that the transmission succeeded, otherwise if it sees the signal it will begin its retransmission procedure.

- **Multi Channel CSMA MAC:**

A multi-channel CSMA protocol was proposed by Nasipuri et al. [Nasipuri, Zhuang and Das 1999] where the total bandwidth of the channel was divided into N distinct channels. The channels can be divided either through CDMA or FDMA. The protocol follows the basic principles described in the section of CSMA. When a station wishes to send, it first senses the last channel it used to determine whether it is available. If the channel is not free a new one is chosen at random, and if no free channel is located it uses a back off protocol to

retry later. The author's later extended the protocol in [Nasipuri and Das 2000] where the optimal channel is chosen based on the power of the signal observed at the sender side. It was further supplemented in [Jain, Das and Nasipuri 2001] to add an additional control channel to the N divided data channels. This channel is used to exchange control frames that allow the sender to determine the best channel to send the data on. The optimal channel is chosen based on the signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) observed at the receiver.

- **Hop-Reservation Multiple Access (HRMA):**

Hop-reservation multiple access (HRMA) [Yang and Garcia-Luna-Aceves 1999, Tang and Garcia-Luna-Aceves 1998] is a multi-channel protocol for radios using the FHSS spreading technique described in Section 2.3. Previous work has been done with frequency hopping radios [Pursley 1987, Ephremides, Wieselthier and Baker 1987] to use CDMA in an effective way that required the radios to switch frequencies part way through data packets. HRMA uses very-slow FHSS in order to take advantage of the time-slotting properties that allow an entire frame to be sent in the same hop. HRMA does not do any carrier sensing prior to transmission, and employs the use of control frames in order for a pair of communicating nodes to reserve a hopping sequence (channel). HRMA requires synchronization where one the N available frequencies is dedicated to synchronization. The remaining frequencies are further divided into $\lfloor \frac{N-1}{2} \rfloor$ pairs, where the first frequency is used for the hop reservation (HR), CTS, RTS, and

data frames, and the second frequency is reserved exclusively for ACK frames. This protocol allows for collision free communications even in the presence of hidden terminals [Yang and Garcia-Luna-Aceves 1999].

- **Multi-Channel Medium Access Control (MMAC):**

Multi-channel MAC (MMAC) is a protocol meant to extend the functionality of the DCF in IEEE 802.11 by allowing it to dynamically switch between the 11 available channels [So and Vaidya 2003]. Although 802.11 has the support for these multiple channels it can only utilize one channel at a time. This is for backwards compatibility since hosts with a half-duplex radio can either be in receiving or transmit modes. The protocol divides time into multiple fixed-time beacon intervals. At the beginning of each of the intervals is an ad-hoc traffic indication message (ATIM) window in which ATIM frames are exchanged between communicating nodes so as to coordinate channel assignments. This protocol is efficient since it doesn't require that the nodes have multiple radio transceivers as is the case for other multi-channel protocols [Jain, Das and Nasipuri 2001, Wu, Lin, Tseng and Sheu 2000, Tseng, Wu, Lin and Sheu 2001]. The protocol does however require that at the beginning of these ATIM windows, or beacon intervals, every node must synchronize itself with all other nodes on a synchronization channel in which these ATIM frames are exchanged. Additionally, each node maintains a preferred channel list (PCL) that keeps track of the channels for prioritization. The authors validated the protocol through simulations, and

their results demonstrated that MMAC outperformed IEEE 802.11 with regards to throughput.

- **A Jamming-Resistant MAC Protocol for Single-Hop Wireless Networks:**

Awerbuch et al. propose a MAC protocol for maintaining link capacity in the presence of adaptive adversarial jamming attacks [Awerbuch, Richa and Scheideler 2008]. The authors assume that all nodes are synchronized in time steps, and that an adversary can only jam a $(1 - \epsilon)$ -fraction of the time steps for some constant $\epsilon > 0$, and that it must make a decision to jam that time step prior to knowing the actions of other nodes at the current time step. As is expected, the nodes on the network are unable to distinguish between adversarial jamming and whether other nodes on the network are simply using the channel. The nodes then use mathematical probabilities in order to determine when they are able to transmit. The nodes keep track of the overall time in which the channel is idle and when exactly one successful transmission occurs. It then uses this information to adjust the probability of a time step in which the transmission can occur. The nodes however, do not consider the time steps in which their transmissions have been blocked making the decision algorithm robust to jamming attacks. The algorithm attempts to adjust the probabilities such that the number of time steps that the channel is found idle is equal to the number of time steps in which exactly one message transmitted. If this is

not the case, than the probabilities are adapted to make this true. The authors claim that this protocol is robust to adaptive jamming attacks and is energy efficient. However, the paper does not include any simulation results or data from a physical implementation. Furthermore, the authors assume that the adversary is limited by the number of time steps that they can jam, and is limited to “bursty jamming”. Another interesting problem is the protocol relies upon the knowledge of when a successful transmission occurred, and it assumes it will know when this is true.

- **Advanced MAC (aMAC):**

Lau and Chan propose a new protocol call advanced MAC (aMAC) [Lau and Chan 2006] that is based off a previous protocol called the Fair MAC with Cooperation between Sender and Receiver (FMAC/CSR) [Li, Gupta and Nandi n.d.]. The goal of FMAC/CSR is to maintain fairness between contending flow for single-hop flows. However, Lau and Chan show that when it is extended to multi-hop flows the fairness breaks down. This is attributed to the use of the 802.11 binary exponential back off (BEB) algorithm that is used for contention resolution which has been shown to be unfair [Li, Nandi and Gupta 2006, Kloul and Valois 2005, Razafindralambo and Valois 2006]. aMAC aims to resolve the unfairness issues in FMAC/CSR by replacing BEB with the exponential increase exponential decrease (EIED) back off algorithm proposed by Song et al. [Song, Kwak, Song and Miller 2003]. The protocol follows four steps: channel

estimation, unfairness detection, sender contention, and the EIED algorithm. Channel estimation monitors the channel to estimate flow's fair share and actual share. Unfairness detection compares the actual share to the fair share to determine how much the actual shared has deviated from the fare share. The sender contention determines the state of a MAC flow (aggressive, normal, or restrictive). Finally, the EIED algorithm is used to govern the contention window. By integrating EIED the authors state that preliminary results show that aMAC maintains superior medium fairness when compared to similar fairness oriented schemes.

- **Real-time MAC (RT-MAC):**

Real-time MAC (RT-MAC) is a quality of service (QoS) oriented scheme proposed by Baldwin et al. that is a variation of the IEEE 802.11 protocol [Baldwin, Nathaniel J. Davis and Midkiff 1999]. When IEEE 802.11 is used with real-time traffic constraints two issues impact the efficiency of the network: expired deadlines and collisions. Since IEEE 802.11 has no method of determining whether a frame has exceeded its deadline it will continue to re-transmit these frames, even though they are no longer useful to the receiver. These collisions and re-transmits waste resources needed by other frames to meet their deadlines. RT-MAC remedies this by avoiding the transmission of expired frames. This is achieved by adding transmission deadlines to the packets received from the network layer and by using an enhanced collision avoidance mechanism. Whenever

a packet is marked as real-time it is marked with a time stamp from the originating station indicating when the packet should be transmitted. The check for an expired packet occurs at several points: when the back off timer expires, prior to sending, and upon the expiration of the timer for the acknowledgment frame. If at any of these points the frame missed the deadline, it is dropped from the transmission queue. RT-MAC has a unique method for improving the collision avoidance mechanism of 802.11. Prior to sending the frame the sending nodes chooses the next back off counter value and records it in this frames header. Any station that overhears this frame being sent out will see this back off value and chose one such that it is different. This further eliminates the possibility of collisions.

- **Controlled Access CDMA (CA-CDMA):**

The authors [Muqattash and Krunz 2003] present the Controlled Access CDMA (CA-CDMA) multi-channel protocol which is based on CDMA. It was mentioned in the prior section that CDMA is a contention free algorithm, however, the authors of CA-CDMA make the statement their modification is actually a contention-based scheme. Much like CSMA/CA, CA-CDMA makes use of the control RTS and CTS packets as a channel reservation mechanism. These control packets are transmitted on a control channel separate from the data channel, at fixed power. Just like IEEE 802.11 every node receives these packets, however, nodes may continue to transmit if they meet certain criteria determined

by the interference margin algorithm presented in [Muqattash and Krunz 2003].

The nodes use the power levels of the received CTS and RTS packets to determine the power that the node can transmit at without interfering with other transmissions.

3.4 Chapter Conclusion

This chapter reviewed the protocols necessary to understanding the current state of MAC layers for ad-hoc wireless networks. The protocols vary from those which rely on contention free schemes, to those concerned about quality of service (QoS), and to the protocols that use multiple channels for either doing control or for multiple data paths. In relation to the jam-resistant goals of this research only one such protocol was found which directly concerned itself with adversarial jamming of the wireless channel. Awerbuch et al. [Awerbuch, Richa and Scheideler 2008] proposed the Jamming-Resistant MAC Protocol for this purpose, but only handled jamming by attempting to send when it predicted no adversarial jamming was occurring. Many of the other protocols address the hidden and exposed terminal problems through the use of control frames, and multiple channels. Protocols such as CSMA/CA, MACAW, DUCHA, and FAMA provide many different approaches to solving the hidden and exposed terminal problems, and will be considered for the design of BBC-MAC.

CHAPTER 4

BBC-MAC INITIAL PROTOCOL DESIGN

4.1 Chapter Introduction

The medium access control layer for noisy channels will build upon the current state of ad hoc wireless communications by creating a reliable data link through the use of the BBC algorithm and its error-correcting properties. Combining BBC with the traditional facilities of the data link layer will transform the raw data transmission facility provided by the software-defined radios into a jam-resistant communications link for mobile ad-hoc networks. This layer will work as a single-hop protocol that will only be concerned with delivery of data to the next terminal, and will not consider multi-path routes for node-to-node delivery. It will be left to the network layer to determine how to properly route the data.

4.2 Protocol Requirements

To achieve a reliable data link the new layer must address the issues of framing, addressing, flow and error control, and a primary focus on controlling the channel. A final requirement for the algorithm to operate properly is the ability to dynamically adjust the coding properties of the BBC algorithm to adjust to the level of noise. By adjusting the coding properties that determine the level of jam-resistance, the layer can sustain link communications up to a certain level of noise.

- **Framing:** Physical limitations of the software defined radios and coding parameters of the BBC algorithm will require that larger packets received from the network layer be broken into smaller frames for encoding and transmission. On the receiving end these will have to be re-combined for proper delivery to the upper layers. The size of the frames can be a fixed or dynamic size, but since the size of the frames could be in direct relation to the message length that is encoded by the BBC algorithm, it will have to be a dynamic size. While this was initially determined a requirement, I realized that the BBC algorithm already does framing of data, and for the prototype implementation I considered any data the upper layer passed to be a single data frame.
- **Addressing:** Every node in the transmission range must have a unique identifier so that a node receiving a message knows whether they are to be discarded or when the message was meant for it . As mentioned previously, the routing will be considered a job of the network layer, and it assumed the network layer will have a unique identifier for this purpose. This same identifier will be used at the data link layer for addressing. Considering the requirement of the routing, it is anticipated at this time that the data link layer will not keep state information pertaining to nodes in its transmission range. However, this might prove to be useful during research and will not be taken away from consideration. The final protocol prototype assumes that it will be given the address of the node upon initialization.

- **Flow and Error Control:** An important property for creating a reliable link is in the flow and error control algorithms. Flow control must alleviate congestion of the link by limiting the amount of data it sends, and error control must be able to recover from frames that the BBC algorithm's error correcting facility could not handle. It is anticipated a modified version of the selective repeat automatic repeat request algorithm described in Section 3.2 will be used for this purpose. The final implementation does error control on the single data frame it sends by using an acknowledgment frame. Future work would be directed at doing error control on the individual BBC codec frames as well.
- **Access Control:** Controlling access to the channel is the most important aspect of this protocol. While the BBC algorithm allows for communications to continue even in the presence of interference, avoiding channel saturation is important. If nodes were left to freely transmit whenever they chose, the level of noise (jamming/collisions) on the channel would continue to grow to the point where the error correcting aspect of BBC could not overcome the problem. To overcome the hidden and exposed terminal problems described in Section 2.4, techniques inspired by the protocols discussed in Section 3.3 will be used. It is anticipated that the protocol will not rely on carrier sensing much like MACA and MACAW, but will incorporate control frames to reserve channel access. The control frames will carry several important pieces of information. The first is the size of the data that is going to be transferred in the DATA frame. This will allow any node that overhears this transmission to know how long it

should defer its transmissions. The second parameter included in both frames will be the received signal strength indicator (RSSI) value. Upon sending a RTS frame, the sender will include its most recent RSSI, and the receiver will similarly reply with its most recent RSSI value. This is used to prepare the nodes for the proper level of jam-resistance. The final protocol implementation does use the control frames to reserve the channel for the two communicating nodes for a limited amount of time.

- **Dynamic BBC:** Maintaining the link will rely upon the BBC algorithm to overcome noise in the channel. However, the level of noise is likely to be dynamic in relation to the number of nodes active in the network, and the level of determination by an adversarial jammer. For this reason the layer must be able to adjust the coding parameters of BBC to allow for dynamic jam-resistance. The specific properties at this time that changes the level of jam-resistance are the hash function and the expansion size of the original data. These two properties determine how large the BBC packet is and where the indelible marks can be placed. The RSSI value included RTS/CTS frames will be used to determine at which level of jam-resistance the two nodes will communicate. The node with the highest RSSI value will be the determining level that the remaining DATA-ACK communications occur at. This service will also be available for upper layers to adjust. This is a requirement for allowing varying levels of priority from upper layer packets. The final prototype achieves dynamic BBC by altering the packet expansion in the BBC codec, and adjusting this value

based upon the Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) value contained in the control frames.

4.3 Chapter Conclusion

The Single-Hop Medium Access Control Layer for Noisy Channels protocol has been conceived to address the many problems that currently affect the current state of medium access control for MANETs. The protocol will be designed to maintain a reliable communications link in the presence of noise, via either intentional or unintentional jamming, and will dynamically adjust either by the layers own mechanism or as dictated by upper layers. The protocol aims to provide data transfer reliability by developing a new layer built upon the foundation of the BBC algorithm. By focusing on maintaining a communications link in the presence of jamming, it is expected that the protocol will be able to overcome obstacles such as adversarial attacks, pre-shared secrets, and the hidden and exposed terminal problems that other protocols fail to.

CHAPTER 5

PROTOCOL DESIGN AND IMPLEMENTATION PHASE

5.1 Chapter Introduction

The previous chapter discussed the initial protocol design and reviewed some of the basic requirements and rudimentary methods for achieving the goals of the protocol. This chapter covers the end design for the protocol, and how it is implemented. The protocol requires the use of many different software and hardware components. Implementation and testing for so many pieces becomes more difficult as the complexity of the layer increases. Initially, many of the pieces were built simultaneously and then an attempt at testing was made. However, later development required that new pieces be tested individually in order to reduce the new number of variables which needed to be accounted for when the component failed.

As previously noted, one of the goals of this research is to implement and validate the protocol on physical hardware. However, the MAC layer requires that a physical layer exist prior to any implementation on it occurring. The creators of the BBC [Baird, Bahn, Collins, Carlisle and Butler 2007] algorithm had created a basic physical layer implementation for the purposes of research. Their implementation takes a file as an input, encodes it using the BBC algorithm, and then modulates it for proper transmission with the Software Defined Radios (SDRs). The modulated data is then transmitted with a python script that repeats until user-terminated. A similar series

of steps occurs on the receiver's end. A python script receives data from the USRP until user terminated. Then the demodulator is run on the received data and the decoder. If a successful transmission occurred, the same file sent should be in the receivers folder. The code base from this prototype was used as the starting point for the creation of the new upper-layer MAC protocol.

The remainder of this chapter begins with a breakdown of the system components used for the creation of this new layer, and then follows with a detailed look at the various operations at the physical layer and those which occur in the BBC-MAC layer.

5.2 System Components

The final implementation presented here relies upon many software and hardware components to create the end prototype. This section covers the different components in order to familiarize the reader with the equipment used. Certain components have a direct relation to the way the protocol was designed, specifically, components like the Universal Software Radio Peripheral (USRP) and the type of daughterboard used have an impact on the hardware abilities of the layer.

5.2.1 Hardware Components

- **Universal Software Radio Peripheral (USRP):**



Figure 5.1: Universal Software Radio Peripheral External View

The Universal Software Radio Peripheral (USRP) is the main hardware component used for developing Software Defined Radios (SDRs). Figure 5.1 shows the external casing of this component. The USRP1, developed by Ettus Research, LLC, pictured in Figure 5.2, was used for the development and testing during this research. The USRP1 contains an Altera Cyclone Field Programmable Gate Array (FPGA), and has four extension sockets that support up to four daughterboards. The FPGA drives four high-speed 12-bit analog-to-digital converters (ADC) capable of 64 Mega-Samples/second and four high-speed 14-bit digital-to-analog (DAC) converters capable of 128 Mega-Samples/second. The

ADCs are used during the receive chain, and the effective sampling rate is determined by the decimation rate. Likewise, the DACs are used during the transmit chain and the effective sampling rate is determined by the interpolation rate. The USRP connects to the external computer through a Cypress EZ-USB FX2 High-speed USB 2.0 controller that allows for speeds approaching 32 Mbytes/s. USB 2.0 specification allows for up to 480 Mbit/s or 60 Mbytes/sec, but the current FPGA used doesn't support the full bandwidth of USB 2.0. This is because the Cypress USB controller uses the bulk transfer mode of USB 2.0, which is limited to roughly 32 Mbytes/s.

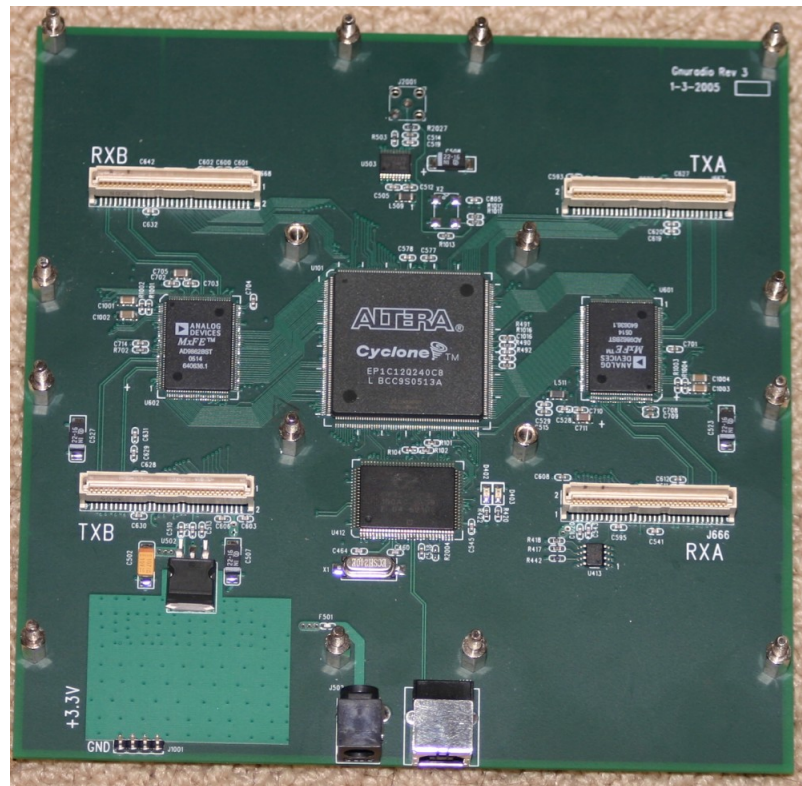


Figure 5.2: Universal Software Radio Peripheral Internal Hardware

- **RFX-1200 Daughterboard:**

The USRP has the support for two transmit sockets and two receive sockets, allowing for up to two receive daughterboards and two transmit daughterboards, or two transceiver daughterboards. The daughterboard used during this research is the RFX-1200 transceiver, pictured in Figure 5.3, that operates in the 1150-1450MHz frequency range with a transmit power of 200+mW (23dBm). The board supports both transmitting and receiving on the same connector, but also supports an auxiliary receive port which allows transmit and receive to occur on separate frequencies. The board has a 30 MHz bandwidth and 70 dB Automatic Gain Control (AGC) range with adjustable transmit power. The final useful feature which is crucial to this research is the built-in analog Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) measurement from an auxiliary ADC. This research uses two RFX-1200s in each USRP.

- **VERT400 Vertical Omnidirectional Antenna:**

The final component for the radios is the VERT400 omnidirectional antenna pictured in Figure 5.4. This is a seven inch tri-band antenna operating at the 144Mhz, 400Mhz, and 1200Mhz frequencies. Each USRP has two daughterboards and so there are two of these antennas on each USRP.

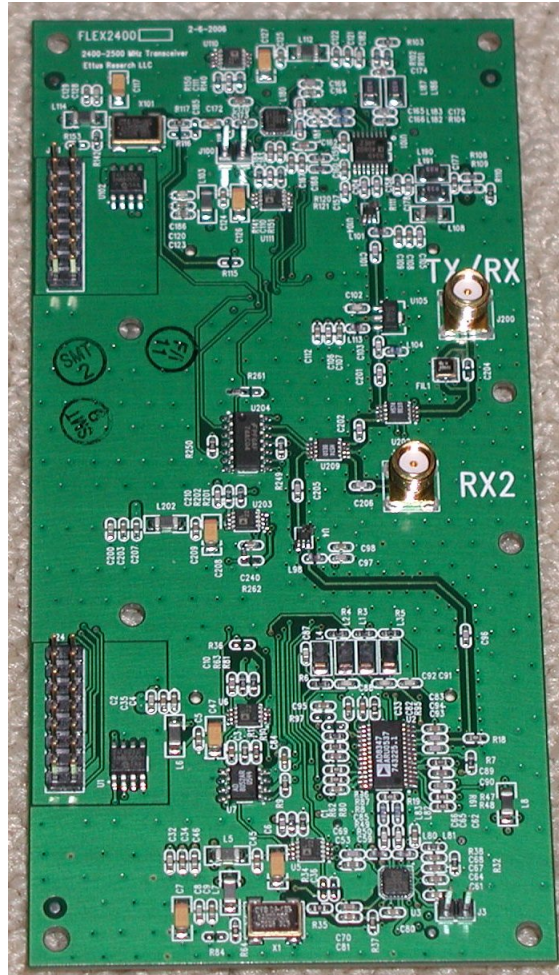


Figure 5.3: RFX-1200 Transceiver Daughterboard

- **Laptop Computer:**

The final hardware component is the computer used to drive the USRPs. In this research, an Apple MacBook Pro running an Intel Core 2 Duo operating at 2.53 GHz with 4GB of DDR3 system memory was used. The computer has an impact in several stages of this research. The first is at the USB interface where this laptop has two USB 2.0 ports. The second is during the decoding stage of



Figure 5.4: VERT400 Antenna

received data. The speed of the processor can have a significant impact on how fast this stage occurs. Furthermore, the amount of system memory available impacts how many samples from the received sink file the computer can load into memory at a single time for decoding.

5.2.2 Software Components

The software components involved in this system are limited to C and Python. The BBC program and the jammer for this research were both written in C. The remainder of the software components were all written in Python due to its ease of development and because the GNU Radio API for USRP interaction is written in Python.

- **GNU Radio Software Library:**

GNU Radio is a free software toolkit created to give users the ability to learn and create wireless protocols. The GNU Radio Library contains all the necessary

runtime and processing blocks to interact with the USRP. The client library is largely written in Python with the signal processing blocks developed in C++.

- **BBC Encoder:**

The BBC software is written in C and can be found at the site maintained by William Bahn [Bahn March 2009]. This software performs the BBC encoding and also takes on the physical layer task of modulating data into the proper format for the radio transmit script for transmission. The algorithmic details of this software were discussed in Section 2.5.

When data is being encoded the following steps occur:

1. The data to be encoded is dumped to a file specified by the configuration file, and loaded into memory.
2. The data is then split up into BBC Frames with the following format:
 - **StreamID:** 16-bit integer that identifies the data stream.
 - **Checksum:** 32-bit checksum value for the payload.
 - **Sequence Number:** 16-bit integer indicating which sequence number in the stream this frame is.
 - **Data Bits:** 16-bit integer indicating that actual number of bits contained in the payload
 - **Data:** The payload for this frame. Size is determined by the configuration file.

3. Each frame is then sent to the BBC Encoder where the frame is encoded and placed into the packet buffer.
4. The contents of the buffer are then modulated into the proper format and placed in a sink file for transmission.

The software was largely left untouched with the exception of a modification for the configuration file to accept absolute paths to the source and sink files. The source is compiled into a binary executable which is called upon in the interface.

- **BBC Decoder:**

The BBC decoder is part of the same piece of software as the encoder and was written by William Bahn [Bahn March 2009]. The BBC decoder performs similarly to the encoder, but in reverse. When there is data available for processing the following steps occur:

1. The data that has been received from the radios is loaded into memory and sent to the demodulator, where the received data is transformed into bytes and placed in a buffer for processing.
2. Each buffer read location is then sent to the decoder where it attempts to decode valid messages. Those that it does find are sent to the sink module.
3. The sink module collects the messages belonging to the same streamid and places them in order for output to the sink file.

4. At the end of the execution the sink module purges its contents to the sink file.

This part of the code has also been left mostly unaltered, with one exception. If, during the purge of the sink, it is discovered that there are missing sequence numbers, the sink will not dump the contents to the file. BBC-MAC is not doing frame control on the BBC frames at this time, it is unnecessary to output to the file if parts of the transmission are missing. From the point of view of the layer it is just considered a failed transmit or receive. The final source code for the BBC software used during this research is listed in Section A.3.

- **Python USRP Receiver Script:**

In order for the layer to interact with the radios, a receiver script is necessary. This is a modified version of the example `usrp_rx_cfile.py` script that comes with the GNU Radio library. The source code can be found in Section A.2.1. The script accepts several important parameters:

- **freq:** This is the frequency that the radio should be tuned to.
- **nsamples:** This is used to tell the receiver it should collect *nsamples* samples and then exit. This parameter is used to limit the size of the file the BBC decoder can load into memory.
- **decim:** This parameter is the decimation rate of the FPGA. The FPGA can receive at 64 Mega-Samples/second. If the decimation rate is set to 128 then the effective sampling rate is $\frac{64e6}{128} = 500000$ Samples/sec.

Beyond initiating the communications with the radios and collecting the samples, this script also performs the important task of collecting the Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) value. Upon starting the receiver script a separate thread of execution is initiated that continuously calls the auxiliary ADC and asks for the RSSI measurement. The thread averages the last 1141 calls and outputs the highest average from the last twenty averages to a file located in the folder for the specified radio. These operations can be found in Listing 5.1. The number of reads to the ADC in a single second is roughly 1141, and by only returning the highest average in the last twenty seconds we are able to give the layer a better idea of what level of jamming has recently occurred. This is a better safe than sorry approach to the configuration of the jam-resistance. It allows the communicating nodes to configure their jam-resistance levels to an appropriate level of jamming which has recently been measured, and could possibly occur again in the middle of the transmission.

```
def GetRSSI(self, d, t):
    reads = []
    avgs = []
    while self.rssi_run:
        tmp = self.u.read_aux_adc(self.rx_subdev[0], 0)
        reads.append(tmp)
        self.rssi = sum(reads[-1140:])/1140
        avgs.append(self.rssi)
        file = open(receive.fn+"ssi", "wt")
        file.write(str(max(avgs[-20:])))
        file.close()
```

Listing 5.1: usrp_rx_cfile.py lines 190-200

- **Python USRP Transmitter Script:**

The transmitter script handles the duties of transmitting the encoded data with the USRPs. The source for this file can be seen in Section A.2.2. It is a modified version of the `bbc_tx.py` script included on the BBC Real-time Research Engine website. The important parameters for this script are:

- **rf_freq:** This is the frequency that the radio should be tuned to.
- **interp:** This parameter is the interpolation rate of the FPGA. The FPGA can transmit at 128 Mega-Samples/second. If the interpolation rate is set to 256 then the effective sampling rate is $\frac{128e6}{256} = 500000$ Samples/sec.
- **jammer:** This parameter tells the script how to create the transmission flow graph. 0 = no jammer, 1 = pulse jammer, 2 = Gaussian jammer.
- **jammer_level:** This parameter indicates the jamming level to be used if a jammer type is specified.
- **tx_time:** This parameter tells the flow graph how long it should transmit the data. This time is determined by the BBC-MAC layer based upon the size of data and the configuration options for the encoder.

The modifications were made so that it was possible to transmit on both daughterboards simultaneously. This is required since whenever a valid transmission is occurring there are three possible configurations:

1. The encoded data is being transmitted on one of the daughterboards only.

2. The encoded data is being transmitted on one daughterboard and simultaneously the pulse jammer is being transmitted on the other.
3. The encoded data is being transmitted on one daughterboard and the Gaussian jammer is being transmitted on the other.

- **Pulse Jammer:**

In order to test the error-correcting ability of the BBC algorithm I created a novel jammer that would send out data at the same symbol rate and modulation scheme as is used by the BBC executable. The main program is a modified version of the BBC source code with only the necessary components remaining. The source code for this jammer can be found in Section A.4. It accepts as parameters the jammer level to be used and the number of samples to create. The jammer level is a value in the range of $[0,64]$. The level indicates that for every 64 time steps, that *level* time steps should contain a high pulse. The relevant code for this is seen in Listing 5.2. For example, if the jamming level was 13, the program would randomly select 13 locations to set the bit to high in an 64-bit variable. The program also guarantees that there will be 13 locations by ensuring that each new value was not already chosen. The program then pushes the four bytes of that variable onto the buffer and send it to the modulator. This is repeated for as many samples as are needed.

```

for(i = 0; i < (samples / (32 * sizeof(unsigned long long))); i++){
    *buf_number = 0;
    *ran_number = 0;
    for(j=0; j < jammer_level; j++){
        *ran_number = rand()%(8*sizeof(unsigned long long));
        while (marked[*ran_number]==1){
            *ran_number = rand()%(8*sizeof(unsigned long long));
        }
        marked[*ran_number] = 1;
        //set the bit at ran_number to 1
        *buf_number |= (1 << *ran_number);
    }
    memcpy(buffer->buffer+buffer->write, buf_number, sizeof(unsigned long long));
    buffer->write+=sizeof(unsigned long long);

    for(j=0; j<sizeof(unsigned long long); j++){
        buffer->ready = 1;
        Modulate(config, buffer, modem, sink);
    }
    memset(marked, 0x00, sizeof(unsigned long long)*8);
}

```

Listing 5.2: jammer.c lines 71-91

The goal of the jammer is to create an attack on the protocol by transmitting random data in the same fashion as the valid encoded data. It aims to test the limits of the error correction of the BBC algorithm and demonstrate an actual interference in a similar fashion as the toy example with noise did in Section 2.5.4. To illustrate how this will affect the data being transmitted, Figure 5.5 shows what BBC encoded transmission looks like on a software oscilloscope without interference, and Figure 5.6 shows how it looks once we run this jammer at level 20 jamming. While these images are not taken at the same time in the transmission, it is clear that in Figure 5.5 the pulses are fairly distinct with

proper spacing, but in Figure 5.6 we see some interference and a significantly higher density.

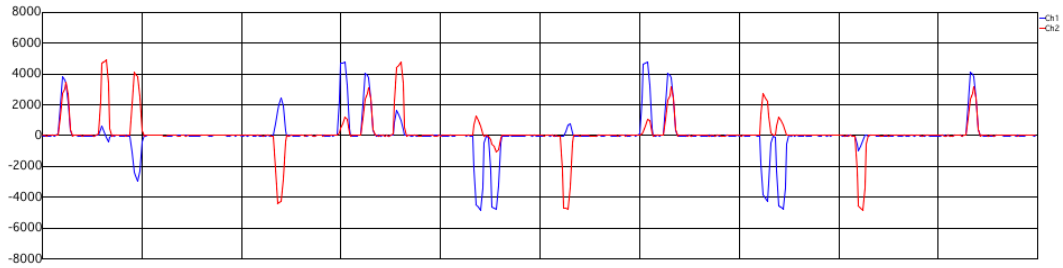


Figure 5.5: BBC Encoded Transmission without Noise

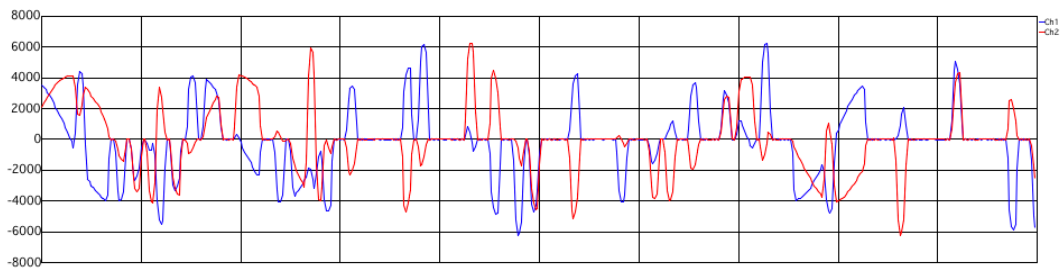


Figure 5.6: BBC Encoded Transmission with Pulse Jammer Noise

- **Gaussian Jammer:**

The other jammer used during testing is a Gaussian noise source generator that is part of the GNU Radio library. The generator asks for an amplitude as a parameter which determines the max amplitude of the signal containing the noise. Again, in the script the jammer level is in the range of $[0,64]$ where the level is multiplied by 500 to determine the max amplitude to pass to the Gaussian noise generator.

5.3 Physical Layer Implementation

This section will cover in greater capacity the operations that are carried out at the physical layer to allow for the BBC-MAC layer to function properly. The physical layer is responsible for the physical transmission of the data that the upper layer passes to it. These responsibilities include the communication with the USRPs, BBC encoding and decoding, and modulation of data for proper transmission. This protocol assumes that all operations with the BBC algorithm are considered part of the physical layer, and the upper layers simply control the operations through configuration adjustments as necessary.

The task of communicating with the USRPs is handled by the radio scripts discussed in Section 5.2.2. The scripts are then controlled by the interface class of the BBC-MAC software which handles the control of the physical interface. This class can be found in Section A.1.1. It also handles the execution of the BBC executable for the encoding and decoding of data. The BBC executable handles the complex task of encoding and modulation and the reverse task of demodulation and decoding as discussed in Section 5.2.2. Figure 5.7 shows a high-level depiction of the operations at the physical layer.

Whenever the radio is in receiver mode, the decoder is being continually ran on the data that has been received. The transition from receiver to idle can occur as the result of the following situations:

1. When the interface has been told to transmit data by the BBC-MAC layer.

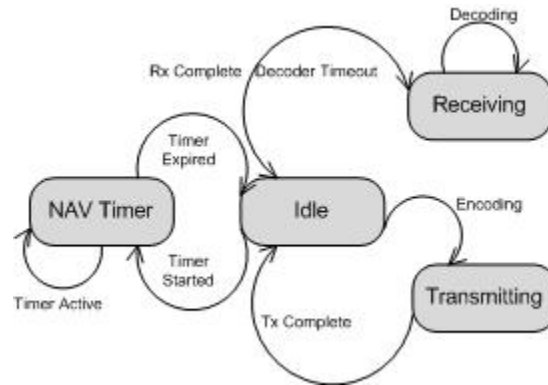


Figure 5.7: Physical Layer State Diagram

2. If the decoder signals that that it has successfully decoded data, the receiver script is exited and the received data purged, and then the receiver is started again. The data that has been decoded is passed onto the BBC-MAC Receiver class for processing.
3. When the receiver script has collected the number of samples specified by the *nsamples* parameter. This implementation will exit after collecting 16 million samples. The decoder is allowed to finish a final attempt to decode the data before the sink is purged and the receiver restarted.
4. If the decoder has been running longer than the time allotted for it to run. In this situation the data in the sink file is considered unusable, the receiver is stopped, and the sink data is purged before beginning the receiver again.

The node is never in an intentional continuous state of idleness. Any received data is handed to the upper layer for processing and the node returns to receiving as quickly as possible. In this sense idle is a transitional state.

A final component of the interface is the Network Allocation Vector (NAV) timer. Recall from the overview of the 802.11 protocol in Section 3.3.2 that it uses this timer to determine how long it should defer transmitting for. Likewise in this protocol, if this value has been set by the BBC-MAC layer, then the interface will not transmit any frames until it has expired. The majority of the states that the physical layer can be in are controlled by the BBC-MAC layer. Design characteristics of that layer determine whether a node can transmit data or if it should be in receive mode.

5.4 BBC-MAC Implementation

BBC-MAC is where the majority of all work has been directed. It controls and directs the physical layer and transforms it into a reliable medium for communications. The implementation of the protocol is a non-trivial approach to creating a jam-resistant Medium Access Control (MAC) layer that can adapt to the level of noise in the channel. The protocol adapts by measuring the interference in the channel and changing the coding configuration used at the physical layer. The layer is made up of many different software components that can be seen in Section A.1. This section will cover the main components of the protocol in such a way as to give complete coverage of operations at the layer. Figure 5.8 shows the high level operations in the BBC-MAC implementation.

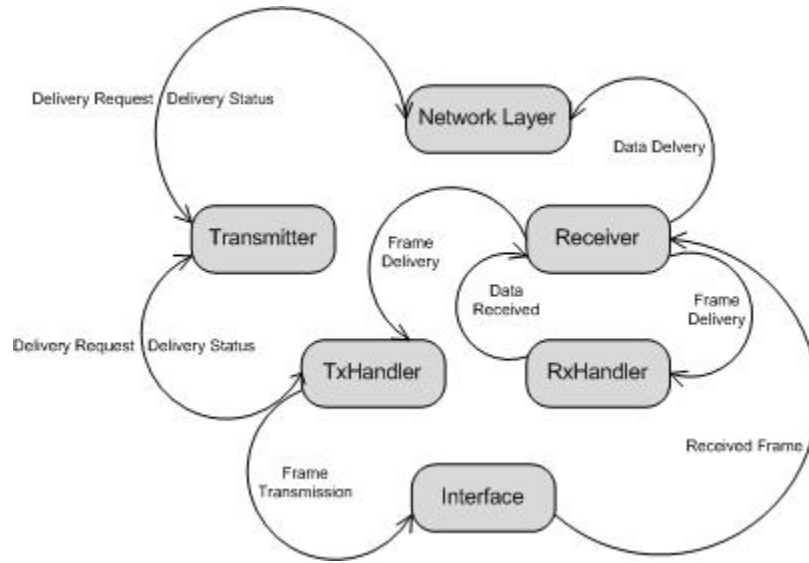


Figure 5.8: BBC-MAC State Diagram

- **BBC-MAC Frame:**

The layer uses a common header format for all frame types. The header is relatively small, only 21 bytes. The format of the header is as follows:

- **Destination Address:** This is a 16-bit integer that indicates the address of the node where this data is being delivered to.
- **Source Address:** This is a 16-bit integer indicating the address of originating node for this message.
- **Type:** This is an 8-bit integer indicating the type of the frame. 1 is a Request-to-Send (RTS) frame. 2 is a Clear-to-Send (CTS) frame. 3 is a Data frame and 4 is an Acknowledgement (ACK) frame.

- **Source Stream ID:** This is a 16-bit integer indicating the stream ID that this data belongs on the transmitter. It is used for identifying the handler the data is destined to on the transmitters end.
- **Destination Stream ID:** This is a 16-bit integer indicating the stream ID that this data belongs to on the recipients end. It is used for proper delivery of data to the handler for the stream on the receivers end.
- **RSSI:** This is a 16-bit integer for the Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) level at the time of transmission. It is used during the RTS/CTS handshake for configuration of the encoding for subsequent data frames.
- **CRC:** This is a 16-bit integer containing the Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) of the payload.
- **Timestamp:** This is a 64-bit integer containing the time at which this frame was transmitted.
- **Payload:** Field containing the payload of the frame.

- **Receiver:**

The Receiver is the module that interacts with the interface class for all inbound data. The layer views all communications in the forms of streams, where every stream should have an ID associated with it. The Receiver maintains a list of all handlers managing existing streams for both inbound and outbound streams. Whenever data has been received at the interface it is enqueued in the Receiver's

inbound queue. Once the receiver is ready to process the data it will examine the Destination Stream ID field in the header and the following steps take place:

– **ID is zero:**

1. First attempt to locate a handler which has marked its destination stream ID as the one listed as the Source Stream ID in the current frame.
2. If no such handler exists then this is a new stream. Create a new RxHandler with a stream ID unique to this node.

– **ID is non-zero:**

1. First attempt to locate a handler with the ID matching this ID, and pass the data to it.
2. If no such handler exists, create a new RxHandler with a stream ID matching the Destination ID from the header.

The final component of the Receiver is the callback routine. This is used when an RxHandler has ended itself. If the handler was controlling the interface it will relinquish control of the interface. This will remove the handler from the list of handlers, clean up the memory it was occupying, and then if the statistics module has been turned on it will print out the statistics that it maintained for that stream. The routine also accepts the data that the RxHandler received, if any, and passes it to the upper layer.

- **Transmitter:**

The Transmitter module handles all interactions with the upper layer for data that is outbound. Whenever the upper layer has data to transmit it enqueues it in this module's queue. The data is immediately popped from the queue and a TxHandler is created with a unique Stream ID to handle the remainder of the operations associated with the outbound data. Like the Receiver, the Transmitter has a callback routine that is used when the handler has terminated itself. The handler will pass the routine a message to deliver to the upper layer indicating a failure or a success. It will then remove the handler from the list of handlers and clean up the memory being occupied by the handler. If this handler was controlling the interface it relinquishes control of the interface. Finally, if the statistics module is on it will print out the statistics that the handler maintained for the stream.

- **Handlers:**

The handlers are where most of the decisions in the protocol are made. They maintain the data and operations associated with a stream. There is a handler for inbound streams called an RxHandler and likewise for outbound streams there is a TxHandler. The interface maintains a queue of handlers that are waiting for control of the interface. The handlers also are what make the adaptive protocol possible. After the RTS/CTS handshake is made the handlers will adjust the configuration to the appropriate jam-resistance level based on

the RSSI value. There are five configurations where each weigh the benefits of throughput versus jam-resistance. The following outlines the detailed operations of the handlers:

– **TxHandler:**

As soon as the Transmitter has data in its queue it creates a TxHandler with a new stream ID. This ID becomes the source stream ID in any outbound BBC-MAC frames from this handler. The handler maintains two queues. The first is a send queue that is used by the interface to get the next frame that it should transmit from this handler. The second is the receive queue. Recall that when the interface receives data it passes it onto the Receiver module, which then locates the proper handler for the data. This queue is where the Receiver will push the data. Finally, the handler maintains a BBC Configuration object that holds the configuration options that should be passed to the BBC encoder/decoder executable whenever this handler has control of the interface. The following steps outline what happens after the TxHandler has been created:

1. Set the configuration's source ID to the current stream ID. Recall that at the BBC encoding stage each time data is sent to the encoder it creates individual BBC frames with sequence numbers belonging to a stream ID. This is that value.

2. If the interface is operating in dynamic mode the configuration should be set for the highest jam-resistance level, otherwise leave the configuration as is.
3. Create a Request-to-Send frame with the node's current RSSI value. RTS frames contain the size of the data to be transmitted as the payload.
4. Enqueue the RTS frame in the queue and then place this handler in the interface's handler queue.

Once this initial phase has occurred, the handler must now wait for the interface to signal it via a callback routine that it has transmitted the frame. When the callback is signaled, the interface passes it a copy of the frame it just transmitted and the length of time the interface passed to the `bbc_tx.py` script. The following outlines what occurs when the callback is called with the two frame types that the transmitter sends:

- * **Request-to-Send Frame:** The handler makes a blocking call to the receive queue that times out after a length of time equal to the transmit time plus buffer time.

- **Blocking Call Returns:**

1. The received frame is checked to make sure it is a RTS frame. If it is not, a node is responding with an incorrect frame and it is ignored.

2. The RSSI value in the frame is compared to the RSSI value which was sent in the RTS. If it is larger than our RSSI value, then it is used as the determining value for the jam-resistance level.
3. If the interface is in dynamic mode, adjust the configuration to the appropriate jam-resistance level based on the RSSI value. Once the RSSI value is obtained, the handler will do a secondary check on the current RSSI value at the node. If the current value would cause the configuration to jump to the next level of jam-resistance, a new RTS frame is created and sent out to re-adjust the receiver. This step is ignored if we are at the limit of RTS re-transmit attempts, and continue on to transmitting the data frame.
4. Create the data frame and place it in our outbound queue.

· **Blocking Call Times Out:**

1. Check to make sure we have not exceeded our retransmit attempt value. If we have, then the handler will terminate itself and pass a failure message to the Transmitter module.
2. Otherwise, the frame is updated with the current RSSI value and placed in our outbound queue.

* **Data Frame:**

The handler will make a blocking call to the receive queue to get data that will timeout after thirty seconds.

· **Blocking Call Returns:**

1. The received frame is checked to make sure it is an ACK frame. If it is not, a node is responding with an incorrect frame and it is ignored.
2. Otherwise, the handler has received an ACK frame and this stream has been completed. The handler will terminate itself and signal a successful transmission to the Transmitter module.

· **Blocking Call Times Out:**

1. Check to make sure we have not exceeded our retransmit attempt value. If we have, then the handler will terminate itself and pass a failure message to the Transmitter module.
2. Otherwise, the frame is re-enqueued in our outbound queue.

If the handler is capable of receiving the CTS from the other communicating node, it will claim ownership of the interface and start a timer equal to the length of time in the CTS frame that was received. The handler will continually check to see if the timer has expired, and if it has then the handler must give up control of the interface and signal a failure to the upper layer. This is to ensure fairness on this node for other handlers to gain control of the interface, as well as maintain

the mutual agreement of how long any two communicating nodes can claim ownership of the channel.

– **RxHandler:**

The RxHandler is created by the Receiver class, and has a significantly less complex role than the TxHandler. Upon creation, it is given a stream ID to use as a self identifier. Any frames that it transmits will use this as the Source Stream ID in the BBC-MAC frame header. Like the TxHandler, the RxHandler maintains two queues. The first is the receive queue where any data from the Receiver module is placed, and the second is the send queue used by the interface to get the data it is to send from this handler. When data is placed in the handler's receive queue, the following steps occur for each of the following frames:

* **RTS Frame:**

1. The frame is first checked to make sure the destination address is equal to the address specified in the interface. If it is not, then the frame is discarded.
2. Compare the RSSI value in the frame to the current RSSI at this node. Select the higher value as the RSSI value for the purposes of configuration adjustments.
3. Create a CTS frame with the selected RSSI value and enqueue it in our send queue.

4. At this point this node should have the higher of the two RSSI values. Using the size of the data in the RTS payload this node will estimate the time needed on the channel for the codec configuration based on the RSSI value and the size of the data and place this in the CTS frames payload.
 5. The handler will now wait for the interface to signal that it has transmitted this frame and begin a timer equal to the length of time that was previously estimated that the channel would be needed for.
 6. Adjust the jam-resistance level based on the RSSI value and claim ownership of the interface.
- * **CTS Frame:** If an RxHandler gets a CTS frame it indicates that this CTS was not destined for this node and two other nodes are trying to claim the channel. The value in the payload is extracted and the NAV timer on the interface is updated with that value.
- * **Data Frame:**
1. The frame is checked to make sure it was destined for this node. If not, it is discarded.
 2. An ACK frame is created and placed in the send queue.
 3. The handler signals the Receiver class of a successful data reception via the Callback and the handler is terminated.

- * **ACK Frame:** This frame should have been delivered to a TxHandler if it was meant for this node. The frame is discarded and the handler terminated.

5.5 Chapter Conclusion

The purpose of this chapter was to introduce the reader to the main components that make up the implementation of the BBC-MAC protocol. The chapter began with an introduction to the hardware and software components that make it possible to achieve the goal of testing the protocol on physical hardware. We then discussed the new jammer that was created to be used during the subsequent experimental phases. The implementation details of the physical layer and the BBC-MAC protocol were covered in appropriate detail in order to familiarize the reader with how the layers interact in order to create the reliable data link layer. The implementation presented in this chapter was meant to create a working prototype in order to demonstrate the feasibility in creating a MAC layer that can adapt to the level of noise detected on the channel. Some of the design decisions in the protocol could have been taken in other directions, but the prototype that has been developed here suits the purpose of demonstrating technical capability of incorporating the BBC algorithm into a protocol stack in order to provide adaptive jam-resistant communications.

CHAPTER 6

PHASE I EXPERIMENTS: ADAPTIVE CODING INVESTIGATION

6.1 Chapter Introduction

As noted in the previous chapter, the protocol must adjust the coding parameters used on the BBC algorithm to meet the current needs of the channel. If the channel has a low degree of noise then minimal jam-resistance is needed to increase the throughput. The reverse situation must also be addressed. If there is a high level of interference then greater jam-resistance should be used in order to overcome the noise. In the explanation of the protocol, I settled on using five levels of jam-resistance, plus an additional level for the smaller RTS/CTS frames. By using five levels of jam-resistance, the protocol will be able to demonstrate its capacity to adapt to the level of noise in the channel. The goal of this experiment is to test each configuration against different levels of jamming, and against several jammers. The experiment clearly showed the tradeoff between jam-resistance and throughput, and illustrated that with just one parameter adjustment of the BBC algorithm different levels of resistance can be achieved. However, in both jammer types an upper bound was reached where the adjustment made no statistical difference in the reliability of the configuration.

6.2 Experiment Setup

The hardware configuration for this experiment required two USRPs, and at least one must have two daughterboards. The USRPs were fairly close to each other; only four feet separated them. Inside each USRP are two daughterboards, where the antennas in each are separated by 3.5 inches.

The experiment calls for a jammer to be running while a transmission is occurring. I made the design decision to always have the jammer running for at least as long as the transmission was occurring. This allows me to guarantee that the originating signal is always being jammed from the source of the transmission. For this reason, the jammer code was incorporated in the transmitter script so this could be achieved. Two types of jammers were used during this phase of experiments. The first is a pulse jammer that I created to be a targeted attack on the decoder and the modulation scheme currently used. The second is a Gaussian noise source generator that is part of the GNU Radio API. Each jammer has a range of [0,64] to select for the jamming level. On the pulse jammer the level indicates how many time steps should contain a high pulse, and the Gaussian jammer uses the level to determine the max amplitude. For this experiment the data used for encoding and transmission was a single 802.3 ethernet frame that is 1514 bytes long. The hexadecimal string for this data is listed in Section B.1.

After examining notes about the BBC algorithm and reviewing the source code, it is fairly obvious how greater jam-resistance can be achieved. An examination of

Algorithm 2 in Section 2.5.3 shows that the upper bound on the decoder is $O(2^n)$. The decoder time grows exponentially with respect to the number of 1 bits in the “buckets” for the current message being decoded, or essentially the mark density. On the BBC Real-time Engine website [Bahn March 2009], it is stated that in general, in order to achieve greater jam-resistance the configurations need to lower the mark density during the encoding. There are two parameters which determine the length of a packet and therein the mark density. The first is the *codec_message_bits* parameter, which says how many bits long should a message be. The second is the *codec_expansion* parameter, which determines the length in which a BBC packet will be. Multiplying the *codec_message_bits* \times *codec_expansion* gives the length of a BBC packet or the *packet_bits* parameter. The value also impacts the spreadability of the prefix hashing done when determining where a pulse should be located at, and in some cases how many marks there will be.

```
// Generate mark location for present prefix
location = 0;
for (i = 0; i < SHA1HASHLDWORDS; i++)
    location += ((codec->digest)->Message_Digest[i])<<i;
location %= c->packet_bits;
```

Listing 6.1: codec.c lines 343-347

The code snippet above shows where in the code this is of importance. The upper bound of where a location can be is in the unsigned integer variable *location*. However, it is further impacted by the *packet_bits* discussed before. By raising or lowering

the *codec_expansion* different mark densities can be achieved. A rough estimation for the stream density can be done by dividing the number of marks the encoder created, N , by the number of samples that were created, S . The increase in expansion also increases the number of marks produced. This is because the modular operation on the location is on a larger number, and thus fewer prefix hashes will map to the same location increasing the spreading of the marks.

Expansion	N	S	Density	Transmit Time	Throughput
50	31768	716832	4.43%	6s	2019bps
75	32865	1075232	3.06%	9s	1346bps
100	33451	1433632	2.33%	12s	1009bps
125	33873	1792032	1.89%	15s	807bps
150	34054	2150432	1.58%	18s	673bps
175	34257	2508832	1.37%	21s	578bps
200	34404	2867232	1.19%	23s	527bps
RTS @ 500	3406	1433632	0.24%	12s	19bps

Table 6.1: Expansion Factor Impact

I decided to leave the *codec_message_bits* parameter at the default of 512 bits or 64 bytes, and instead vary the *codec_expansion*. This decision was made because I wanted to reduce the number variables changed during testing and implementation, and instead focus on adjusting the parameter which varies the mark density. Table 6.1 shows the result of running the encoder for the chosen levels of expansions. It also lists the transmit time required to transmit each configuration. Recall that for these tests a 1514 byte ethernet frame was used. The transmission time is a simple calculation based around the number of samples that were created. The sampling

rate of the USRP's is 500,000 samples a second, and for each bit modulated there are 4 samples created, and so the time required to transmit is $\lceil 4 * \frac{S}{500000} \rceil$. The ceiling of that value is used in order to obtain an integer result. This information also lets us display the nominal throughput as a function of time. The table clearly illustrates that as we increase the expansion factor we decrease the stream mark density, but also decrease the throughput.

For each expansion factor, thirty messages were sent at each jamming level until it reached two levels in which no messages made it through. It was decided to stop the tests at that point since even if one or two messages got through in subsequent levels it would be statistically irrelevant. A script was created which would begin the receiver, then begin the transmitter, and once the transmitter was finished it would end the receiver script and begin the decoder. The decoder was given thirty seconds to decode the data received. Once that time was expired it was considered a failed transmission. Successful decodes were then checked for proper CRC16 values, and only those that had matching CRC16 values were considered a success. A final test was carried out on the highest expansion factor that resulted in a reasonable amount of transmit time for a RTS frame in order to determine its resilience to jamming. This is important since these frames are significantly smaller than the ethernet frame used during the rest of the tests, and are required in the protocol for establishing channel control and coding configurations for the communicating parties. The RTS frame is just a BBC-MAC header plus a payload containing the time the initiating node estimates it will need the channel for. For these tests it was only 28 bytes,

which, conveniently, an expansion of 500 resulted a transmit time of 12 seconds with an extremely low mark density of just 0.24%.

6.3 Experiments

6.3.1 Jammer RSSI Experiment

To gain an initial insight into how the two jammers would affect the channel, the first experiment was to run both jammers at each level of jamming and collect the RSSI value. As noted in the previous chapter, the RSSI value is continuously collected during the receiver's script. The experiments were executed such that only the noise data generated by the respective jammers were transmitted.

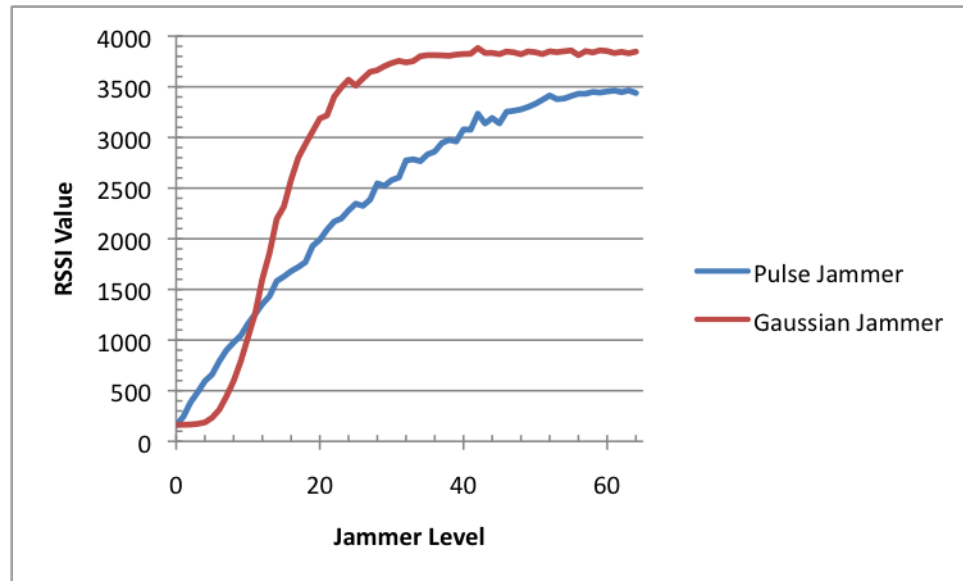


Figure 6.1: RSSI Value vs Jamming Level

Figure 6.1 shows the results of this experiment. The pulse jammer presents a uniform increase in RSSI value, while the Gaussian jammer displays a half bell curve increase. This is not surprising since the random generator used in the pulse jammer is of uniform distribution, while the Gaussian uses a Raleigh distribution. This information is necessary in order to correlate the results of the next series of tests with the configuration needed for a specific range of RSSI values.

6.3.2 Pulse Jammer Experiment

The pulse jammer that I created is meant to attack the decoder in a similar way as my demonstration of the BBC decoder in Section 2.5.4. The jammer places a high pulse where it otherwise would not be. As explained in the previous chapter, the jammer accepts an input level in the range $[0,64]$, where the level given determines how many time steps will contain a pulse. For example, if the level is 13, the jammer will output a sink file where every 64 time steps is guaranteed to contain 13 pulses. This can create a significant amount of error and noise for the decoder, but it can not guarantee that it will induce a $\frac{13}{64} \simeq 20.31\%$ error rate. This is because if the sender was already sending a 1 where the jammer outputted a 1, it would not affect the signal, and thus it is a maximum of 20.31% bit error rate and not a guaranteed error rate.

Figure 6.2 and Table 6.2 show the results of all the tests on the ethernet frame. What is clear from the graph is that each expansion factor gives an advantage over the prior one, but as we increase the expansion we notice less improvement over the

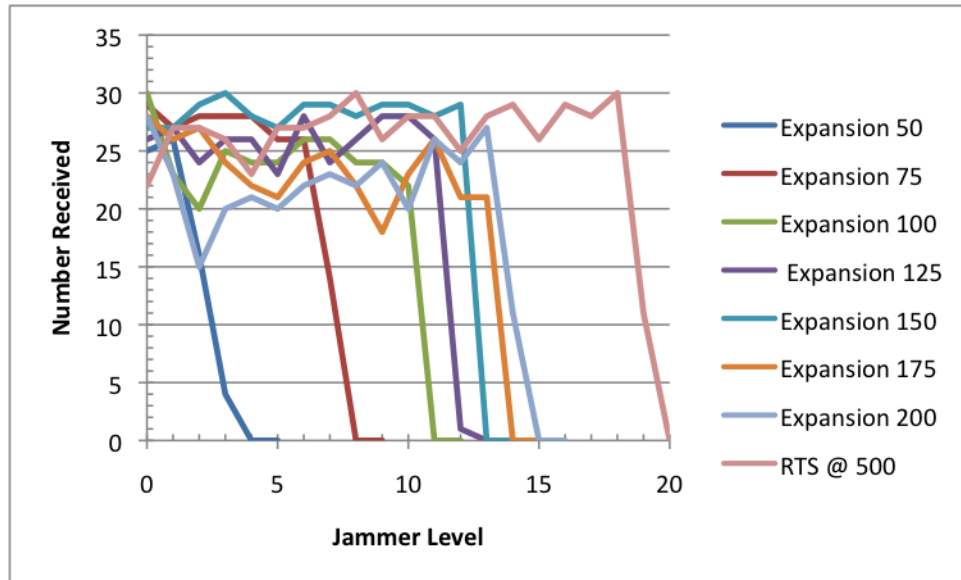


Figure 6.2: Collective Pulse Jammer Results

previous expansion. Starting at expansion 100 we begin to see the steady decrease in advantage over the previous level. This makes sense since looking back at Table 6.1, there is a very minimal decrease in mark density as we increase the expansion from 100.

Jammer Level	50	75	100	125	150	175	200	RTS @ 500
0	25	29	30	26	27	28	28	22
1	26	27	23	27	27	26	23	27
2	16	28	30	24	29	27	15	27
3	4	28	25	26	30	24	20	26
4	0	28	24	26	28	22	21	23
5	0	26	24	23	27	21	20	27
6	0	26	26	28	29	24	22	27
7	0	14	26	24	29	25	23	28
8	0	0	24	26	28	22	22	30
9	0	0	24	28	29	18	24	26
10	0	0	22	28	29	23	20	28
11	0	0	0	26	28	26	26	28
12	0	0	0	1	29	21	24	25
13	0	0	0	0	0	21	27	28
14	0	0	0	0	0	0	11	29
15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	26
16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	29
17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	28
18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	30
19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	11
20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 6.2: Pulse Jammer Results

Figure 6.3 shows the results of tests with an expansion of 50. This configuration does well through level one jamming where it gets 26 messages through, but then it begins to lose ground with only 16 in level two jamming, and statistically becomes unstable at level three jamming. This configuration was meant to operate in areas of little-to-no noise in order to give high throughput. It can clearly tolerate this requirement.

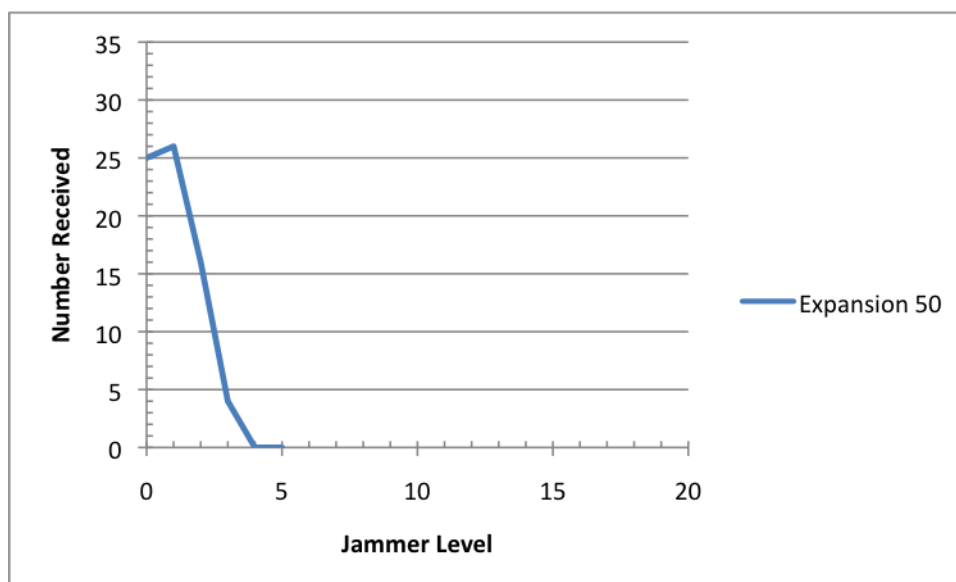


Figure 6.3: Pulse Jammer with Expansion 50

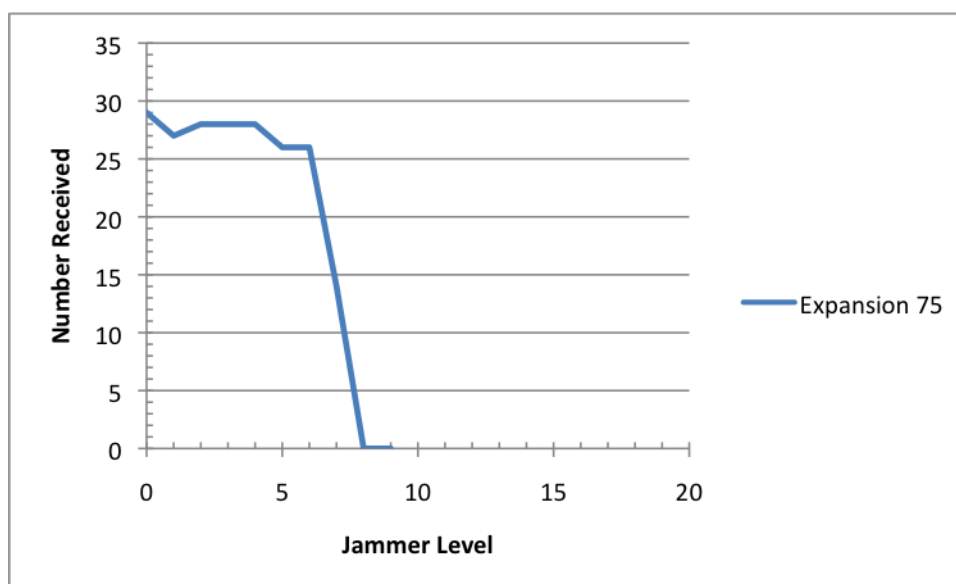


Figure 6.4: Pulse Jammer with Expansion 75

Figure 6.4 displays the results of the test on expansion 75. Expansion 75 does significantly better than 50. It manages to get 26 messages through at level six jamming, and then 14 at level seven before it goes to zero.

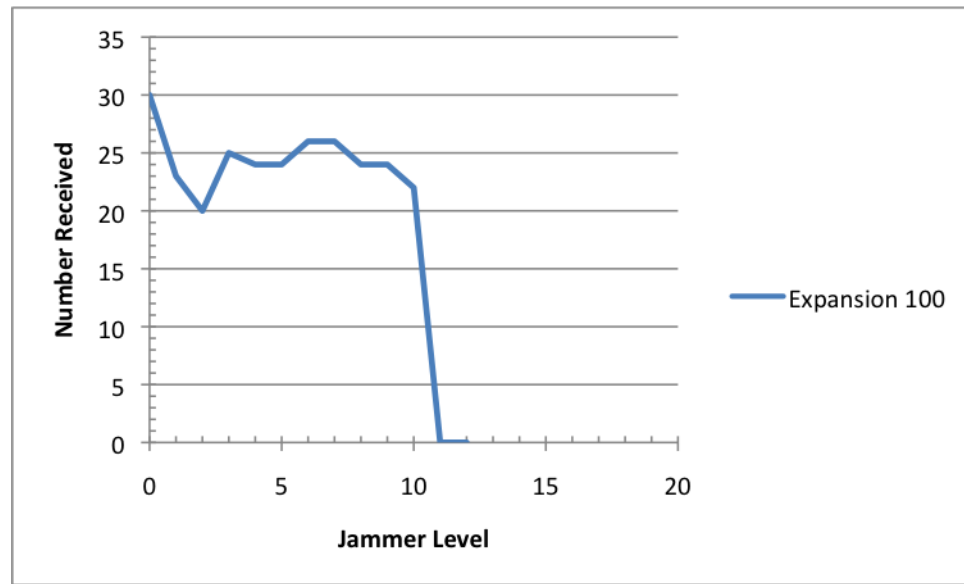


Figure 6.5: Pulse Jammer with Expansion 100

Figure 6.5 shows the results of tests on expansion 100. This expansion had several jamming levels where it had just barely over 20 messages through. However, while monitoring a lot of these tests, sometimes the radios would cause buffer under runs where the received data was lost. Combined with the randomness of the data, this can add to the low numbers on many of these early jamming levels where we should be seeing high success rates. This configuration did significantly better than the previous one. It got 22 messages through on level ten jamming, but then zero on the subsequent levels.

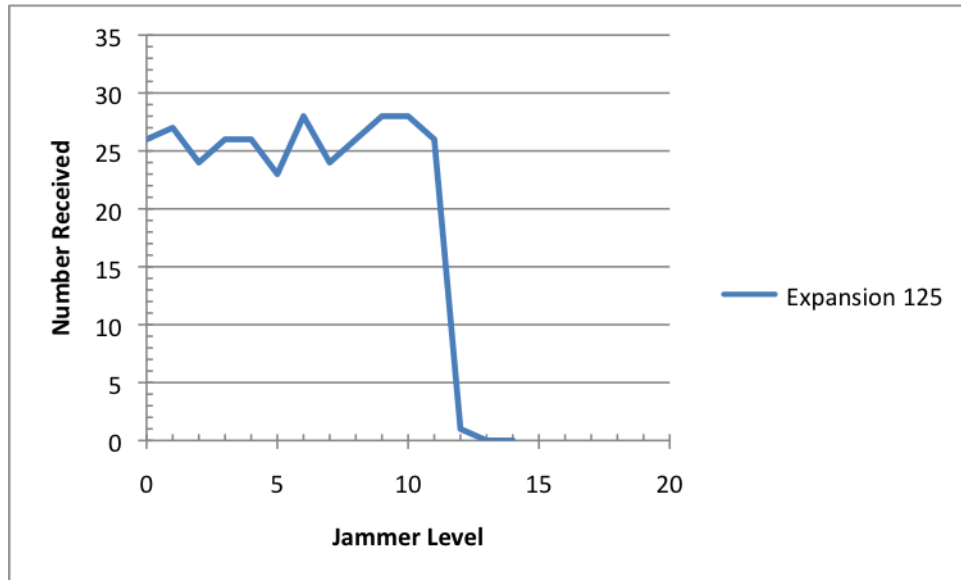


Figure 6.6: Pulse Jammer with Expansion 125

Expansion 125 shown in Figure 6.6 did only one level better than the previous one. After level 11 jamming it manages just one successful transmission before going to zero. As mentioned earlier, this is where we begin to see only minor improvements in jam-resistance.

Again, the next level of resistance at expansion 150 in Figure 6.7 shows that we are able to compensate for just one more level of jamming. This configuration got 29 messages through on level 12 jamming, but then got zero through on the subsequent tests.

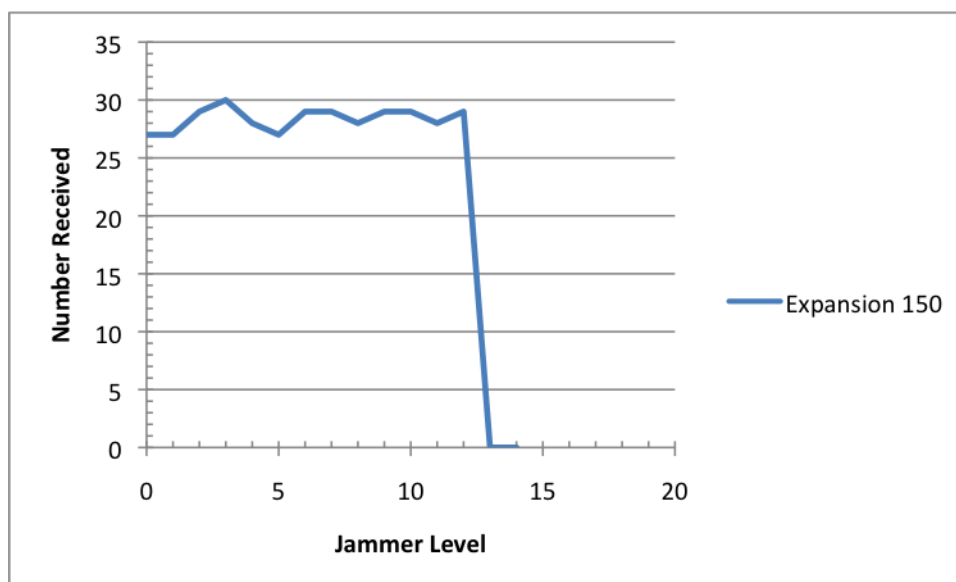


Figure 6.7: Pulse Jammer with Expansion 150

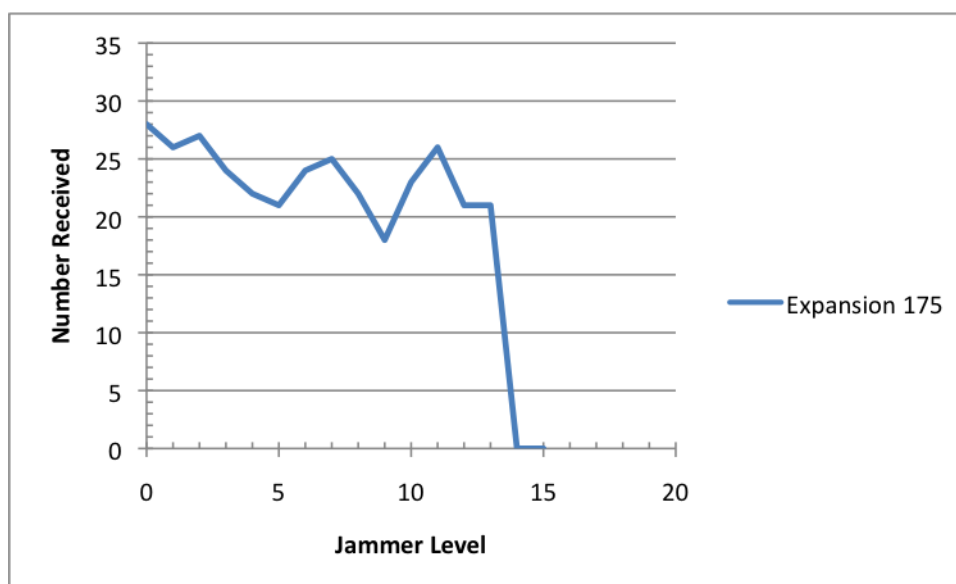


Figure 6.8: Pulse Jammer with Expansion 175

Expansion 175 shown in Figure 6.8 displays problems early during the jamming tests of just getting data decoded. This configuration manages to get to level 13 jamming with 21 of the messages getting through, and then decays to zero.

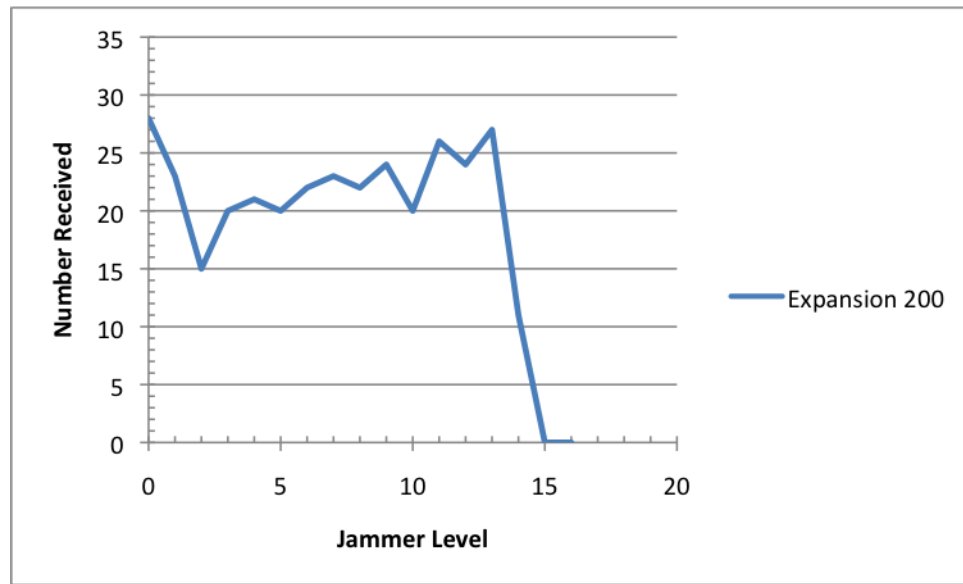


Figure 6.9: Pulse Jammer with Expansion 200

Expansion 200 shown in Figure 6.9 displays the same problems as 175 did early on in the jamming experiment. However, it did just better than 175 at level 13 with 27 messages being received, and at level 14 it got just 11 messages through. Statistically, 200 does only marginally better than 175. After reviewing the logs on this test, a lot of the problems seen in the early jamming levels were not due to the decoder timing out, but rather that the decoder was indicating a significant amount of the sequence numbers were missing and so it dropped the data.

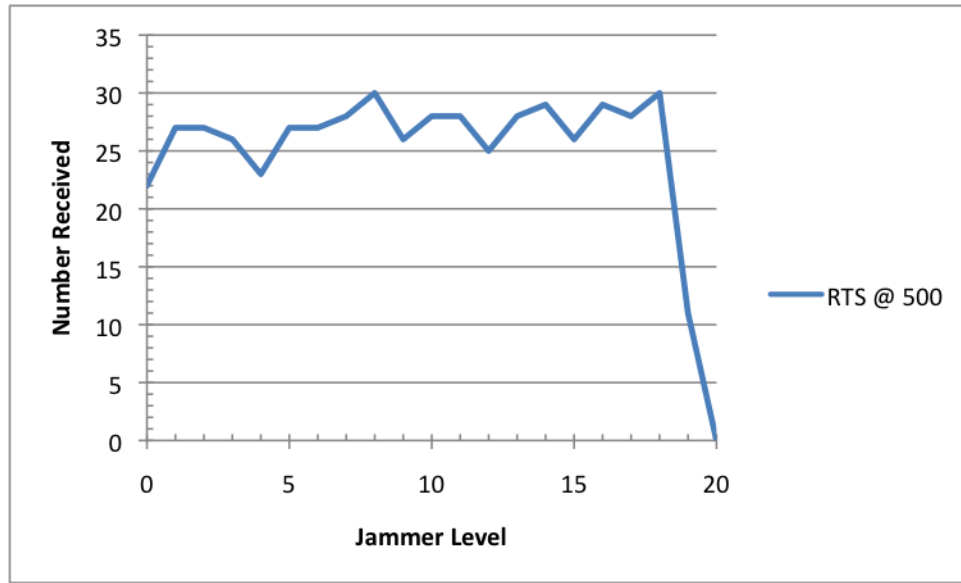


Figure 6.10: Pulse Jammer with RTS Frame at Expansion 500

The final test ran was on the RTS frame with an expansion of 500. Recalling the protocol design, the RTS and CTS frames are used for determining the proper level of jam-resistance needed between the two communicating parties. This requires that we have a high degree of certainty that these frames are successfully transmitted. Figure 6.10 shows that this configuration allows the frame to make it through level 18 jamming with 30 messages being received, and 11 received at jamming level 19 before decaying to zero.

6.3.2.1 Pulse Jammer Experiment Conclusion

This experiment showed how the various configurations can resist the pulse jammer up to a certain level. Each of the configurations offers a benefit over the other in the form of throughput or jam-resistance. The highest expansion factor manages

to resist a jamming level of 13 which equates to roughly a 20.31% bit error rate at the maximum. Finally, the tests on the RTS frame demonstrate several important factors. The first is that we can successfully transmit these frames at very high levels of jamming. The expansion of 500 resisted a jamming level of 18 which is roughly a 28.13% bit error rate at the maximum. The second important piece of information is that the smaller frame size was able to do better than the larger at getting successful receptions, but at also a significantly lower throughput.

6.3.3 Gaussian Jammer Experiment

The Gaussian jammer is a noise source generator part the GNU Radio API library. It accepts as a parameter the maximum amplitude and then uses a Gaussian distribution random generator to determine what amplitude the output signal should be. The generator accepts a jammer level in the range [0,64], where each step constitutes and increase in amplitude of 500. The maximum value for the amplitude is 32000, which conveniently works out to 64 levels.

Figure 6.11 and Table 6.3 show the results of all the tests on the ethernet frame and the last one on the RTS frame. Again we see the pattern of gradual decrease in resistance as we increase the expansion, but there also appears to be area of concentration where the limits of the expansions are met. Recalling Figure 6.2 from the pulse test, we notice that there was quite a bit more distinction between the configurations. However, looking at how the RSSI values increase from Figure 6.1 for the Gaussian jammer versus the pulse jammer, this rapid decline seems expected.

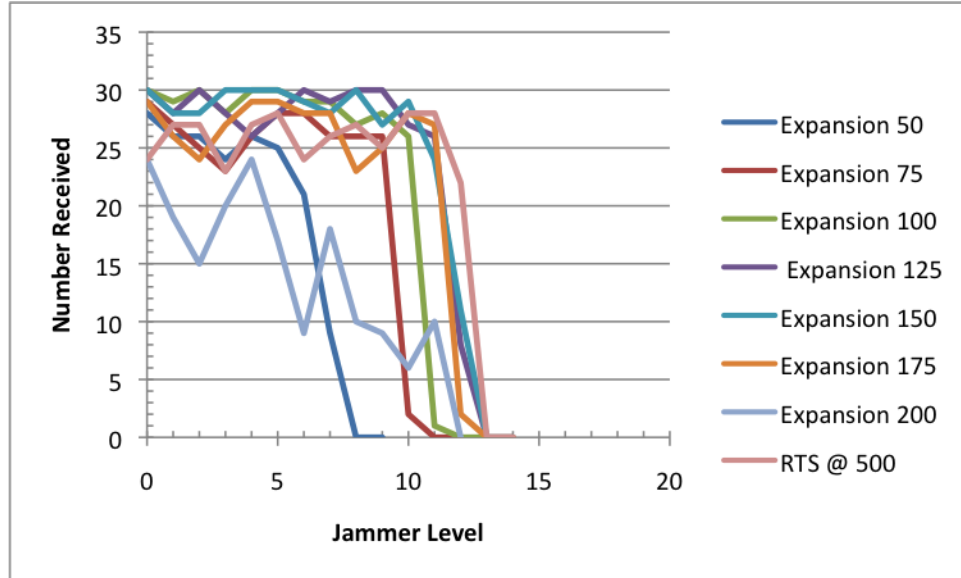


Figure 6.11: Collective Gaussian Jammer Results

Jammer Level	50	75	100	125	150	175	200	RTS @ 500
0	28	29	30	30	30	29	24	24
1	26	27	29	28	28	26	19	27
2	26	25	30	30	28	24	15	27
3	24	23	28	28	30	27	20	23
4	26	26	30	26	30	29	24	27
5	25	28	30	28	30	29	17	28
6	21	28	29	30	29	28	9	24
7	9	26	29	29	28	28	18	26
8	0	26	27	30	30	23	10	27
9	0	26	28	30	27	25	9	25
10	0	2	26	27	29	28	6	28
11	0	0	1	26	24	27	10	28
12	0	0	0	8	11	2	0	22
13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 6.3: Gaussian Jammer Results

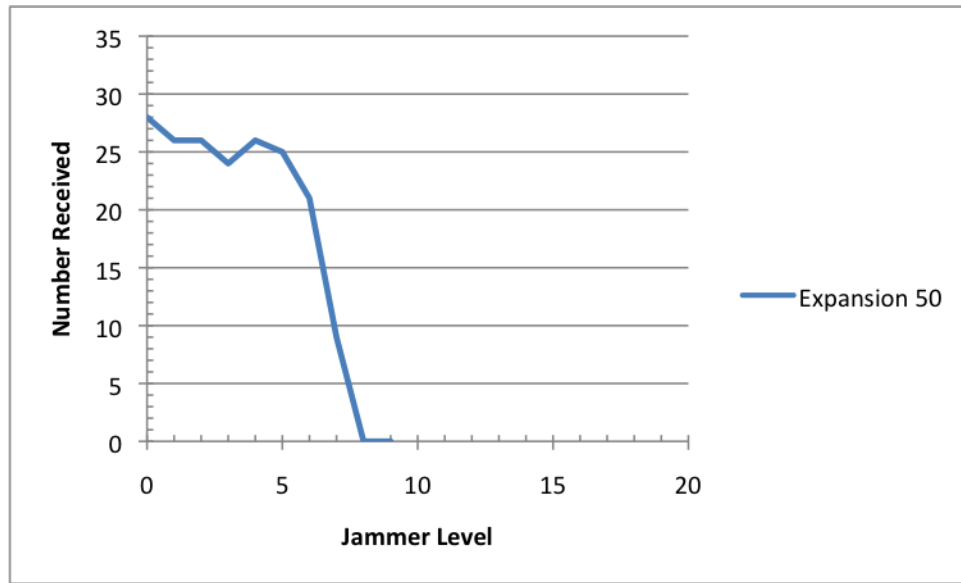


Figure 6.12: Gaussian Jammer with Expansion 50

Figure 6.12 shows the results of tests with an expansion of 50. The configuration is able to cope with jamming level six, but then declines at seven with just nine successful transmissions, and finally going to zero. Again, this configuration is meant to be used in areas of low noise so as to increase the throughput.

Figure 6.13 displays the results of the test on expansion 75. This configurations is able to edge out the previous by several levels, allowing 26 messages through on level nine jamming, and then just two on level 10 before declining to zero.

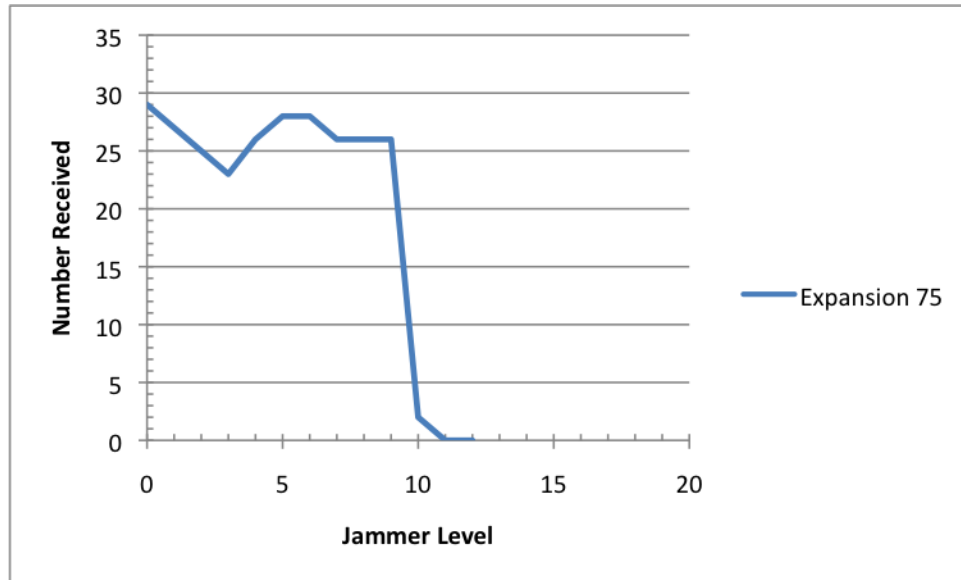


Figure 6.13: Gaussian Jammer with Expansion 75

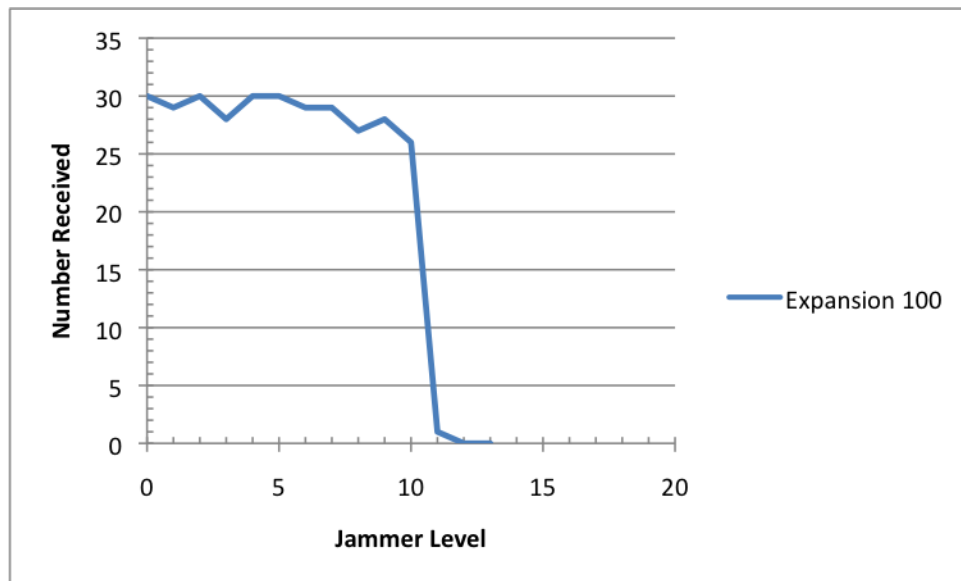


Figure 6.14: Gaussian Jammer with Expansion 100

Figure 6.14 shows the results of tests on expansion 100. This expansion was only able to do just one level better than expansion 75. There were 26 successful receives on level ten jamming, and just one on 11. At this configuration we begin to see the decline in jam-resistance advantage over the previous configuration. However, comparing the results of this test to the pulse jammer, this expansion was more stable in the Guassian jammer than in the pulse.

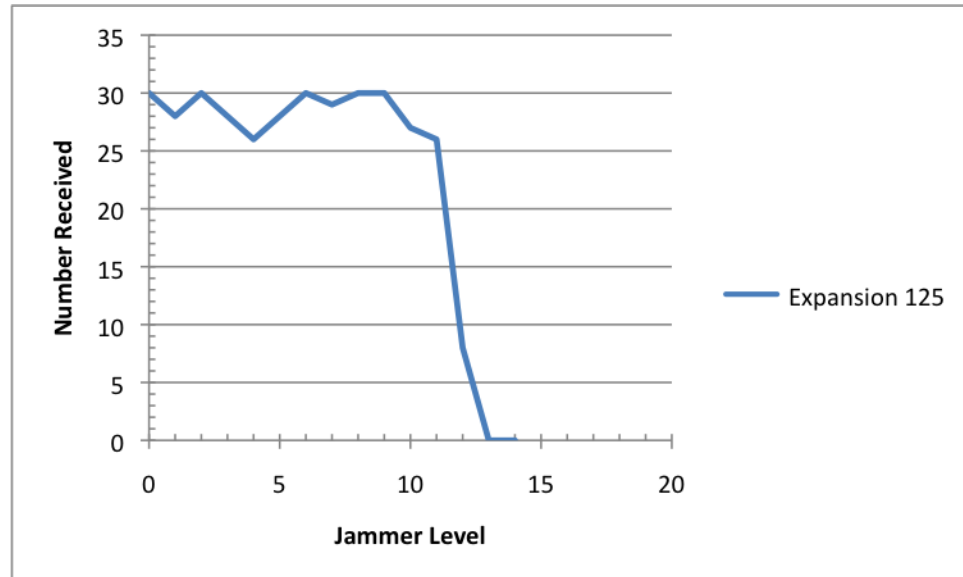


Figure 6.15: Gaussian Jammer with Expansion 125

Expansion 125 shown in Figure 6.15 did only one level better than 100. The configuration allowed 26 messages through on level 11 and eight on level 12 before the decoder began to timeout on the subsequent levels.

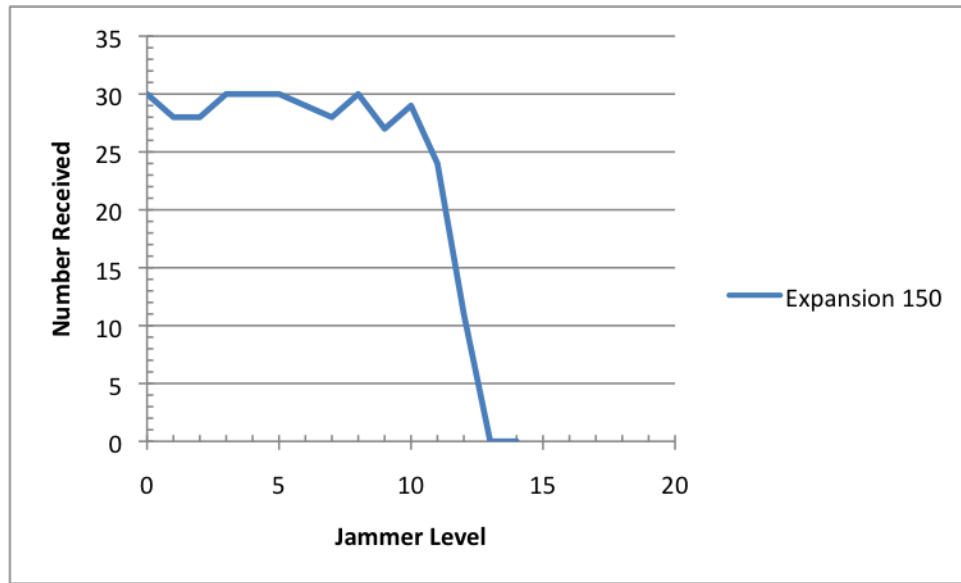


Figure 6.16: Gaussian Jammer with Expansion 150

Figure 6.16 shows the results of expansion 150. Beginning at this configuration we stop seeing a statistical advantage in raising the expansion. At level 11, 24 messages were received, and at level 12 jamming just 11 messages were received.

Expansion 175 shown in Figure 6.17 doesn't show the same problems as this respective test did on the pulse jammer. However, again this expansion was not able to do better than the previous two. It was able to get twenty-seven messages through on jamming level eleven, and just two on jamming level twelve.

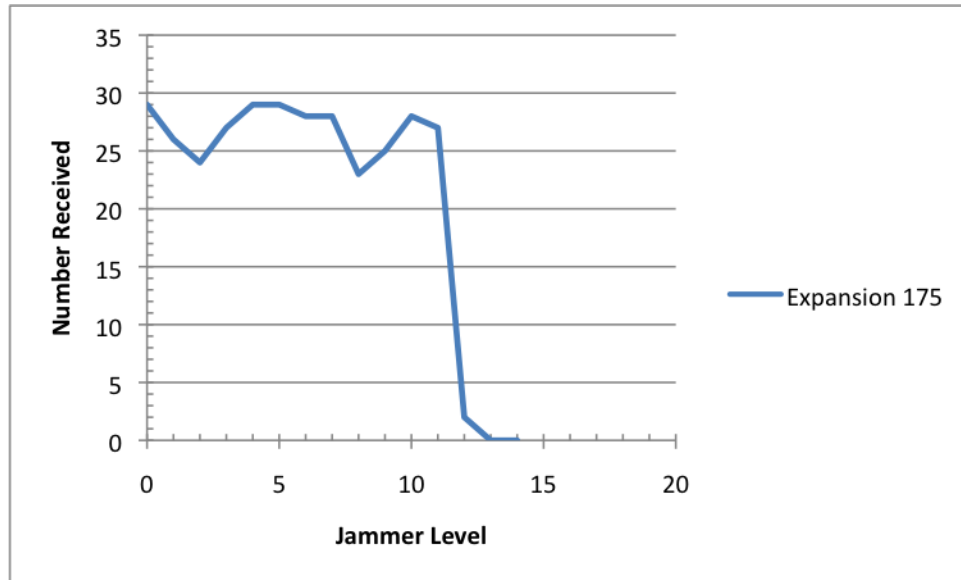


Figure 6.17: Gaussian Jammer with Expansion 175

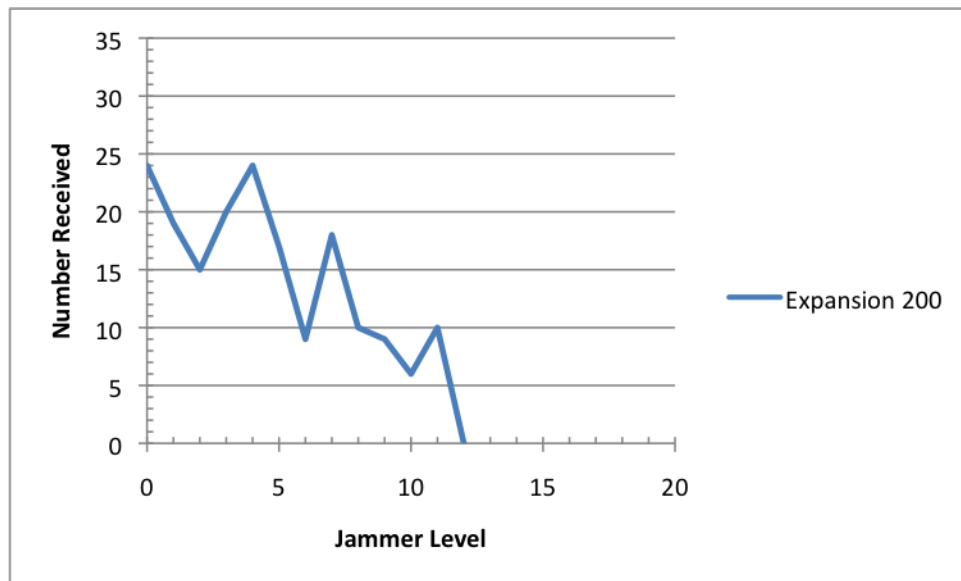


Figure 6.18: Gaussian Jammer with Expansion 200

Expansion 200 shown in Figure 6.18 displays similar issues as the respective test did in the pulse jammer, but did significantly worse. Again, looking at the logs for this test it was observed that the decoder wasn't timing out, but rather that it was missing many sequence numbers.

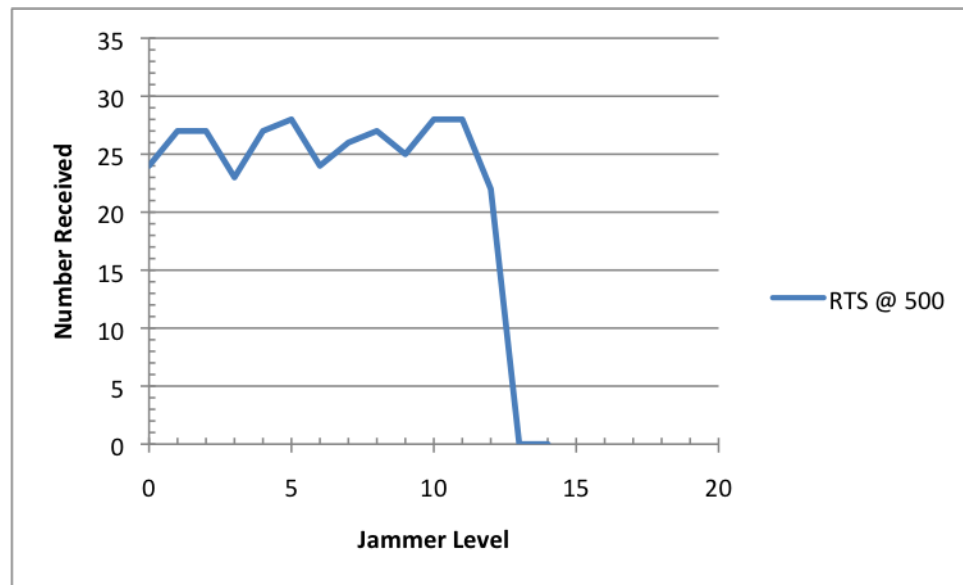


Figure 6.19: Gaussian Jammer with RTS Frame At Expansion 500

Finally, the test on the RTS frame with an expansion of 500 was ran. Figure 6.19 shows the results of this test. Again, using this configuration the RTS frame could be successfully received at a jamming level beyond what any of the data frames made it to. The configuration allowed the frame to be received 22 times on level 12 jamming before declining to zero on the remaining levels.

6.3.3.1 Gaussian Jammer Experiment Conclusion

This second experiment on the Gaussian jammer demonstrated that even against a different type of jammer the configurations can successfully use different configurations for the proper level of interference in the channel. The configurations were able to resist the jammer up to a certain point just as in the pulse test, but this time it was seen that the limit was approached far quicker than in the pulse experiment. This can be explained by the fact that the increase in jamming levels for the Gaussian noise source beyond level ten begin to increase the RSSI value significantly more than with the pulse jammer.

6.4 Chapter Conclusion

When comparing the results of the configurations from the two jammers, on the surface it seems that the lower expansions were able to resist more of the jamming levels on the Gaussian test than they did on the pulse. However, to effectively see how the configurations fared against the two jammers one must look at what RSSI value the particular jamming level creates for the respective jammer. If we consider anything less than a 50 percent success rate a failure and map the last jamming level that particular configuration was successful on, to the RSSI value from Figure 6.1, we get the results found in Table 6.4. The Gaussian jammer trials show that the upper bound for the configuration to correct the errors was reached at level ten jamming. However, what is really happening is they were not able to overcome the next level of jamming which produces an RSSI value of 1603. When the results are compared

this way it illustrates that for both jammers, the RSSI value will give us the proper estimation for which configuration to use. Then, with this information in mind, we can ignore the type of jammer used and base the decision on the RSSI. This is important since the protocol will not have forehand knowledge of the jammer type and instead will only be using the RSSI as a determination factor.

Jammer	50	75	100	125	150	175	200	RTS @ 500
Pulse	385	790	1161	1256	1356	1433	1433	1769
Gaussian	312	792	1028	1263	1263	1263	596	1603

Table 6.4: RSSI Failure Levels

This phase of experiments provided the necessary information to complete the adaptive BBC-MAC protocol. The results showed that by adjusting the expansion factor, we can adapt the encoding to better suit the needs of the channel. Increasing the expansion factor reduces our throughput, but gives us greater jam-resistance. While lowering it increases our throughput but leaves us susceptible to weaker jamming attacks. The goal of this experiment was to arrive at five configurations for the data frames and an additional one for the RTS and CTS frames. I tested seven configurations on an 1514 byte ethernet frame and demonstrated each of their abilities to resist different levels of jamming on several jammers. After analyzing the results, the configurations chosen for the protocol are expansions 50, 75, 100, 150, and 175. Expansion 200 was dropped for several reasons. The most obvious is that it is entirely too unstable to be incorporated in the protocol. The second is that in both jammer tests, it gave no statistical advantage over expansion 175. Expansion 125 was not

chosen since in terms of RSSI value it only did one level better than expansion 100 and I wanted a more significant buffer between the configurations. The expansion of 500 for the RTS and CTS proved to be more than adequate as evidenced by the fact that it was successfully received at RSSI levels well beyond what the configurations for the data frame achieved.

CHAPTER 7

PHASE II EXPERIMENTS: PROTOCOL VALIDATION

7.1 Chapter Introduction

The final phase of experiments presented in this chapter focuses on using the data from the first phase of experiments conducted in Chapter 6. In that phase, an investigation into the BBC algorithm was conducted to determine what must be done to allow for varying levels of jam-resistance. The experiments showed that in order to produce greater jam-resistance the mark density of a message must be reduced. After an examination of the algorithm, the analysis shows that in order to achieve varying levels of mark density, and thus jam-resistance, the expansion factor used in the codec must be altered. Seven variations of that value were tested against two jammers and the results showed that each variation provided a benefit in either jam-resistance or throughput. The values chosen for protocol implementation are 50, 75, 100, 150 and 175. This chapter will include those in the BBC-MAC protocol and conduct the experiments necessary to illustrate how the protocol can use these to adapt to the level of noise. The first experiment presented in this chapter shows the results of the original protocol with those values. The information from that experiment revealed a problem in the implementation and an important modification was made to improve the overall performance of the protocol.

7.2 Experiment Setup

The physical layout of these experiments remains the same as the experiments conducted in Chapter 6. The USRPs are roughly four feet apart with two transceiver daughterboards in each, where their respective antennas are 3.5 inches apart.

The information from the previous set of experiments has been used and applied to the BBC-MAC protocol implementation. Table 7.1 shows the range of RSSI values that each expansion is applied to. These ranges are based on the jamming level that the expansion was able to resist and then correlated to the average RSSI value produced at that level.

Expansion	Min RSSI	Max RSSI
50	0	300
75	301	700
100	701	1050
150	1051	1350
175	1351	4092

Table 7.1: Expansion RSSI Range

Prior to conducting the experiments a statistics module was created to allow both a RxHandler and a TxHandler to keep track of relevant information for the stream they are currently managing. The information kept by the TxHandler is:

- **RTS Count:** The number of RTS frames that were sent.
- **Data Count:** The number of data frames that were sent.

- **Send Time:** The Network Time Protocol (NTP) time that the first RTS frame was sent at.
- **ACK Time:** The NTP time that the ACK was received.
- **RTS Fail:** Flag set if this stream failed at the RTS/CTS exchange stage.
- **Data Fail:** Flag set if this stream failed at the DATA/ACK exchange stage.
- **RSSI:** Final RSSI value used for determining the expansion to use.
- **Expansion:** The expansion used for the Data transmission.
- **Channel Latency:** The difference in time between the Send and ACK time.

On the recipients end the RxHandler also maintains some information:

- **RTS Count:** The number of RTS frames that were received.
- **Data Count:** The number of Data frames that were received.
- **Data Time:** The NTP time that the data frame was received and delivered to the upper layer.
- **ACK Count:** The number of ACK frames transmitted. This should be equal to the number of data frames received.
- **CTS Count:** The number of CTS frames transmitted. This should be equal to the number of RTS frames received.

In the experiments. the following terms will be used to discuss the analysis of the data collected by the statistics on the transmit and receive end for each message that was sent:

- **False Negative:** This is where the transmitter signaled its upper layer of a failure to deliver the data, but the receiver had actually received the data and delivered it to its upper layer.
- **False Positive:** This is where the transmitter signaled its upper layer of a failure to deliver the data and the other node did not receive it.
- **Nominal Latency:** This is the difference between the Send Time in the TxHandler statistics and the Data Time in the RxHandler statistics. It is the time between when the sender first initiated communications by sending an RTS and when the recipient delivered the data to the upper layer. Under optimal conditions this is just the Channel Latency minus the time to deliver the ACK. However, under conditions where the data frame is unnecessarily re-transmitted due to a missed ACK, this can be significantly lower than the Channel Latency.
- **Optimal Nominal Latency:** This is the Nominal Latency when everything worked perfectly. That is, only one RTS frame had to be sent and only one Data frame had to be sent.

The experiments were tested with the pulser jammer only. This choice was made since it gave a uniform increase in RSSI value allowing for more granularity of the

tests. For each experiment 30 messages were sent at each jammer level in the range of $[0,10]$. The goal of the experiments are to show that the protocol would adapt to different levels of noise and not the demonstration of absolute failure. The expansions respective failure limits were demonstrated in Chapter 6. As with the experiments conducted before, whenever a data transmission was occurring on the radio, a jammer was running on the author daughterboard.

7.3 Experiments

7.3.1 Initial Protocol Implementation Experiment

The initial protocol implementation operates in the same fashion as explained in Section 5.4. The flow of a message has the following sequence:

1. The sender encodes a RTS frame with an expansion factor of 500 and transmits.
2. The recipient will respond with a CTS frame encoded with an expansion of 500.
3. The two nodes should now be in agreement on which configuration to use for subsequent frames.
4. The sender now encodes the data frame using the agreed expansion and transmits.
5. The recipient will reply with an ACK frame encoded at the agreed expansion.

This RTS-CTS-DATA-ACK flow is the complete stream assuming everything is received without error. Recall from Section 5.4 that if upon receiving the CTS the

sender requests further expansion refinement, it will re-transmit a RTS to inform the recipient of a new configuration to which they should agree upon. To overcome the possible corruption of RTS and CTS frames, the sender can re-transmit an RTS frame up to two more times past the initial request. The time that the channel is allocated for the two nodes is the time needed for three transmissions of the data frame plus the time needed for a timeout. The decoder is given 30 seconds to decode the data received by the receiver before the data is considered too corrupt for processing and the data purged.

The experiment was conducted by sending 30 messages at each jammer level and recording the results from the statistics for analysis. The data used as payload is the same 1514 byte ethernet frame that was used in the experiments from Chapter 6, and the hexadecimal string of the frame can be found in Section B.1.

Beginning first with an analysis of the latency, we can see in Figures 7.1 and 7.2 that on all three measurements there is a gradual increase in latency as we increase the jammer level and thus the expansion factor needed. Tables 7.2 and 7.3 show the numbers that each graph displays, respectively. We can clearly see that there is a benefit in using the lowest jam-resistance level. Compared to the highest jam-resistance level, we are able to transmit almost 16 seconds faster in optimal conditions. Furthermore, as we go from one expansion to the next, there is an increase in latency. These two graphs demonstrate the latency tradeoff by adjusting the expansion factor.

Jammer Level	Channel Latency (s)	Nominal Latency (s)	Optimal Latency (s)
0	52.5	47.3	43.9
1	55.8	46.5	44.7
2	64.5	49.1	45.7
3	62.4	47.2	46.7
4	53.3	47.2	47.3
5	62.1	50.9	48.4
6	56.8	49.1	49.2
7	71.1	62.3	56.2
8	70.6	64.1	57.3
9	78.3	66.1	60.6
10	79.6	66.0	57.7

Table 7.2: Experiment I Latency By Jammer Level

Expansion	Channel Latency (s)	Nominal Latency (s)	Optimal Latency (s)
50	53.0	47.1	42.6
75	60.5	47.6	45.8
100	57.6	49.6	48.3
150	72.1	63.6	57.3
175	78.4	65.3	58.9

Table 7.3: Experiment I Latency By Expansion Level

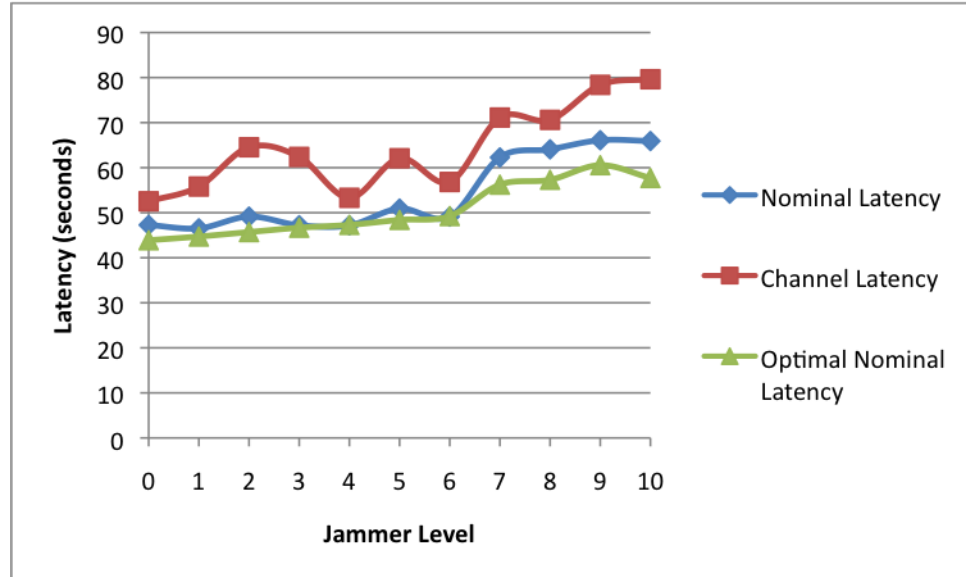


Figure 7.1: Experiment I Latency By Jammer Level

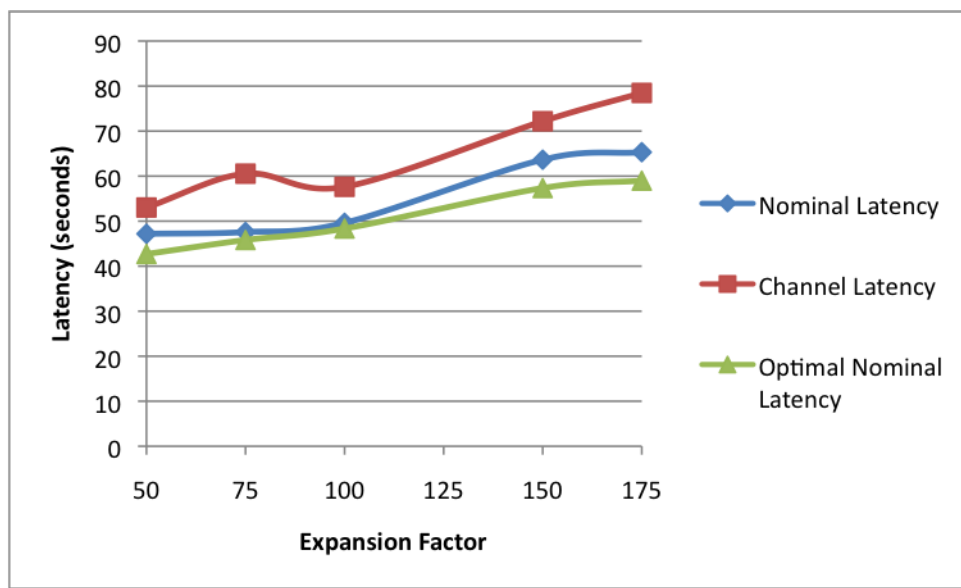


Figure 7.2: Experiment I Latency By Expansion Level

Continuing on to an analysis of the RTS frames, in Figures 7.3 and 7.4 we see how many RTS frames were sent, how many of those were received, and how many messages were sent. Under optimal conditions there should be a 1:1 ratio between the number sent and received, and not necessarily a 1:1 ratio between the number of RTS frames sent and the number of messages sent. This is because more RTS frames might be sent as needed by the protocol to adjust the expansion factor used in subsequent data and ACK frames. However, the figures clearly indicate that there was a minimal error in the RTS frames and only at level eight jamming was there increase in the adjustments made. The raw data from where this data was collected indicates several times in which expansion 175 had to be used in level eight jamming, accounting for the small separation between the number of RTS received and the number of messages sent at that level. Tables 7.4 and 7.5 numerically display the same data.

Jammer Level	Messages Sent	RTS Sent	RTS Received
0	30	33	30
1	30	30	30
2	30	32	30
3	30	30	30
4	30	30	30
5	30	30	30
6	30	30	30
7	30	31	30
8	30	34	33
9	30	33	30
10	30	36	32
All	330	349	335

Table 7.4: Experiment I RTS Transmits By Jammer Level

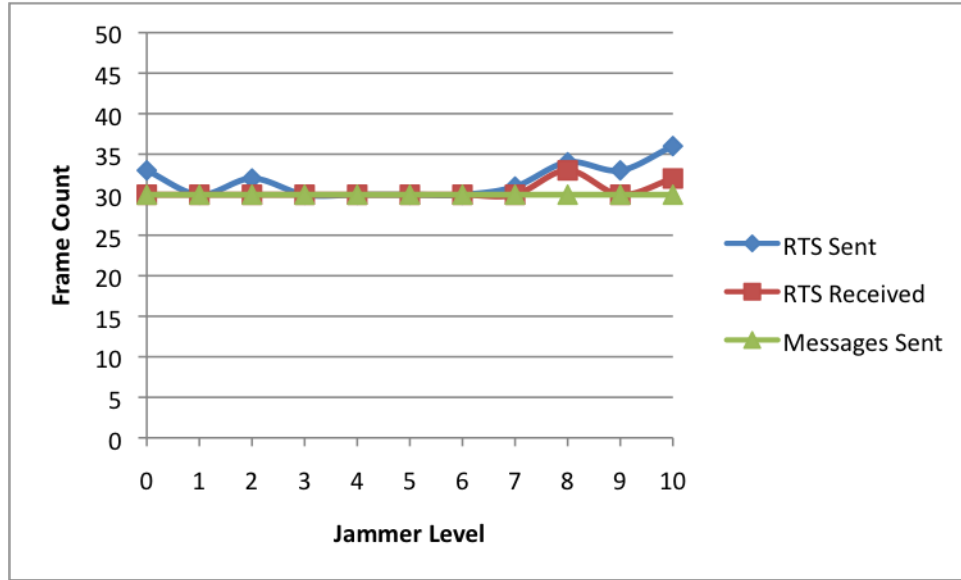


Figure 7.3: Experiment I RTS Transmits By Jammer Level

Expansion	Messages Sent	RTS Sent	RTS Received
50	24	27	24
75	96	98	96
100	91	91	91
150	71	78	74
175	48	55	50
All	330	349	334

Table 7.5: Experiment I RTS Transmits By Expansion Level

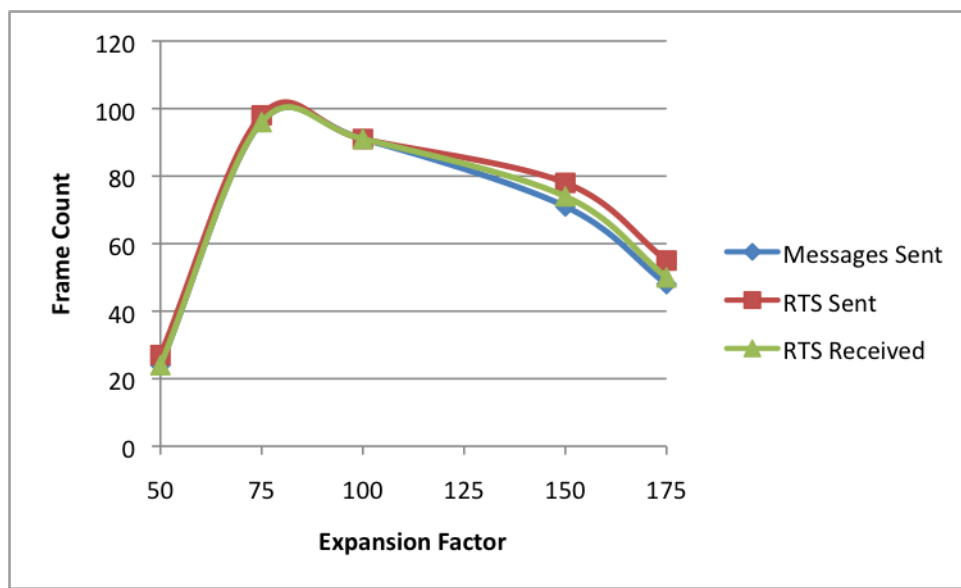


Figure 7.4: Experiment I RTS Transmits By Expansion Level

Moving onto an analysis of the data frames, Figures 7.5 and 7.6 show the results of all the data transmissions at each jammer level and expansion factor, respectively. The difference listed in Tables 7.6 and 7.7 and the figures, represents the difference between the number of data frames received and the number of messages sent. Beginning with the breakdown by jammer level, we can see that from levels one through three there is an extremely high difference between the number of messages sent and the number of data frames received, and only a minor difference between the number of data frames sent and received. This indicates a problem in data frames being acknowledged at those levels. If we move to Figure 7.6 with the breakdown by expansion, we can see that expansion 75 is the main expansion used at those levels and presents a problem getting ACK frames through. However, as we move up in expansions this problem seems to disappear, indicating that as we increase the expansion the ACK frames have a smaller error rate.

Jammer Level	Messages Sent	Data Sent	Data Received	Difference
0	30	32	32	2
1	30	43	42	12
2	30	43	42	12
3	30	43	43	13
4	30	32	32	2
5	30	38	35	5
6	30	32	32	2
7	30	34	31	1
8	30	31	30	0
9	30	33	33	3
10	30	38	33	3
All	330	399	385	55

Table 7.6: Experiment I Data Transmits By Jammer Level

Expansion	Messages Sent	Data Sent	Data Received	Difference
50	24	26	26	2
75	96	136	134	38
100	91	103	99	8
150	71	76	73	2
175	48	58	53	5
All	330	399	385	55

Table 7.7: Experiment I Data Transmits By Expansion Level

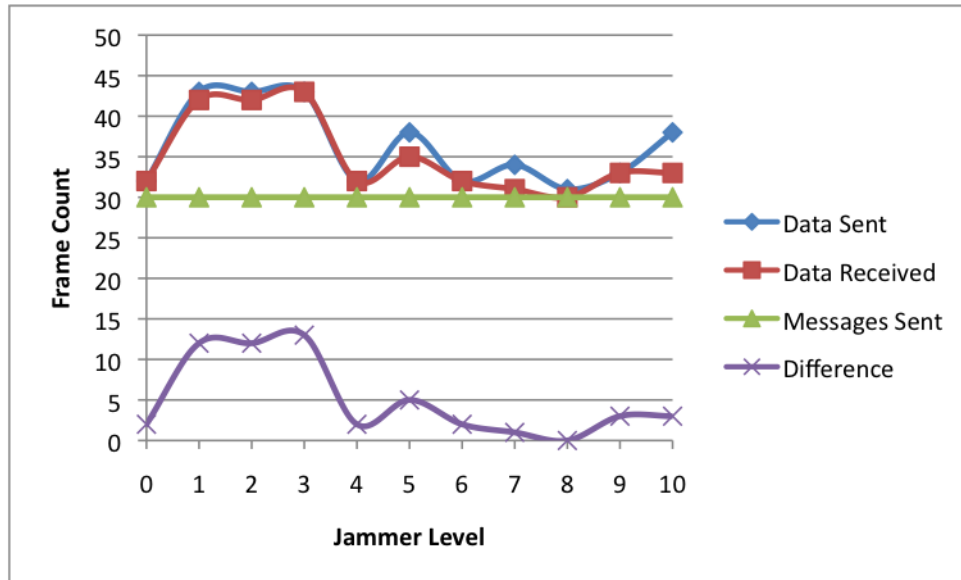


Figure 7.5: Experiment I Data Transmits By Jammer Level

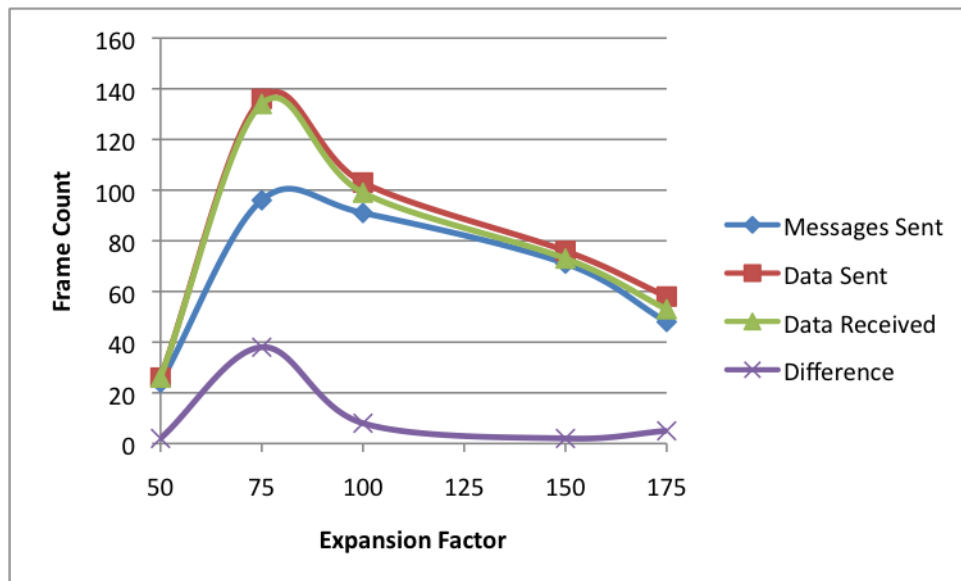


Figure 7.6: Experiment I Data Transmits By Expansion Level

Finally, we conclude by looking at the overall message failure rate broke down by jammer level and expansion factor in Tables 7.8 and 7.9. The tables display the number of false negatives (FN) and false positives (FP) at each jammer level and expansion. Recall the problems with ACK frames from the analysis of the data frames indicates how these FNs can come about. The FN for expansion 75 is at three with only one other FN occurring at the highest jammer level. The FN at the highest jammer level is not surprising since it is approaching the limit of what expansion 175 is able to tolerate. However, the most important statistic is that on no level was there a FP or a failure to actually deliver the data message.

Jammer Level	Messages Sent	False Negatives	False Positives
0	30	0	0
1	30	2	0
2	30	1	0
3	30	0	0
4	30	0	0
5	30	0	0
6	30	0	0
7	30	0	0
8	30	0	0
9	30	0	0
10	30	1	0
All	330	4	0

Table 7.8: Experiment I Message Errors By Jammer Level

Expansion	Messages Sent	False Negatives	False Positives
50	24	0	0
75	96	3	0
100	91	0	0
150	71	0	0
175	48	1	0
All	330	4	0

Table 7.9: Experiment I Message Errors By Expansion Level

This experiment demonstrated the initial capability of the BBC-MAC protocol and its capacity to adjust to the level of noise in the channel. The analysis of the data collected clearly shows that by adjusting the jam-resistance level we can either gain a benefit in throughput or a benefit in the ability to cope with greater jamming levels at the cost of throughput. However, the analysis of the data frames indicated that there was a serious problem at the lower jam-resistance levels in being able to return ACK frames successfully. The next section aims to address this problem by modifying the way the protocol implements the RTS-CTS-DATA-ACK frame exchange sequence.

7.3.2 Refined Protocol Implementation Experiment

After the initial protocol implementation experiment was conducted, the results show that there was a problem on the lower jam-resistance configurations in getting the ACK frames back to the sender. The analysis showed that there was a relatively small separation between the number of data frames sent and the number received, indicating the weakness in the protocols implementation of the RTS-CTS-DATA-ACK frame exchange. Upon further analysis, this was result of the ACK frames

being so small in size, that on the lower resistance levels the smallest amount of noise would corrupt the frame easily. This can then result in much higher data frame re-transmission rates, and as seen, higher levels of false negatives. The simple solution then becomes to always encode the ACK frames at a high jam-resistance level. This final experiment makes only this modification to the protocol and will encode the ACK frames at the same expansion as the RTS and CTS frames. The exchange of frames now follows this series:

1. The sender encodes a RTS frame with an expansion of 500 and transmits.
2. The recipient will respond with a CTS frame encoded with an expansion of 500.
3. The two nodes should now be in agreement about which configuration to use for subsequent messages.
4. The sender now encodes the data frame using the agreed expansion and transmits. Once the transmission is complete the transmitter adjusts its codec expansion to be listening on expansion 500. If a timeout occurs, it will adjust its configuration back to the agreed upon level and re-transmit the data frame.
5. The recipient will reply with an ACK frame encoded at expansion 500. Once the transmission is complete, it will adjust its codec expansion back to the previous expansion used for the data frames. This is in case the sender still didn't receive the ACK and re-transmits the data frame.

The goal of this modification is to reduce the number of unnecessary re-transmits of the data frames, and increase the channel efficiency by eliminating the need to own it for so long. This should also further reduce the number of false negatives seen at the lower expansions. However, this will also increase the channel latency since it will take longer to transmit the ACK frame encoded at the higher expansion. The experiment is then conducted in the same manner as the one in Section 7.3.1. Thirty messages sent at each jammer level, using the pulse jammer that is always running whenever a transmission is occurring.

Beginning again by looking at the latencies in Figures 7.7 and 7.8, we see the same increase in latency from the lowest expansion up to the highest. This is not a significant change in the optimal latency, as expected, since the modification doesn't affect the time it takes to get a RTS-CTS-DATA through in optimal conditions. However, we are also seeing an increase in the channel latency. It was expected to increase, but it increased significantly more than what we see in Figures 7.1 and 7.1. This larger-than-expected jump is due to a higher rate of RTS re-transmissions than what we saw in the prior experiment. However, we again see that each expansion gives us the benefit of either increased throughput or increased jam-resistance.

Jammer Level	Channel Latency (s)	Nominal Latency (s)	Optimal Latency (s)
0	58.8	48.1	43.4
1	63.2	49.2	46.3
2	69.0	56.7	47.9
3	69.7	57.5	47.8
4	71.6	57.7	51.3
5	77.3	66.4	50.7
6	78.2	68.1	54.5
7	79.8	64.6	56.4
8	84.5	71.2	57.5
9	78.5	68.0	59.4
10	86.6	74.0	60.9

Table 7.10: Experiment II Latency By Jammer Level

Expansion	Channel Latency (s)	Nominal Latency (s)	Optimal Latency (s)
50	58.8	48.1	43.4
75	67.2	54.3	47.2
100	72.8	60.9	51.2
150	79.3	66.3	56.4
175	86.1	74.0	60.1

Table 7.11: Experiment II Latency By Expansion Level

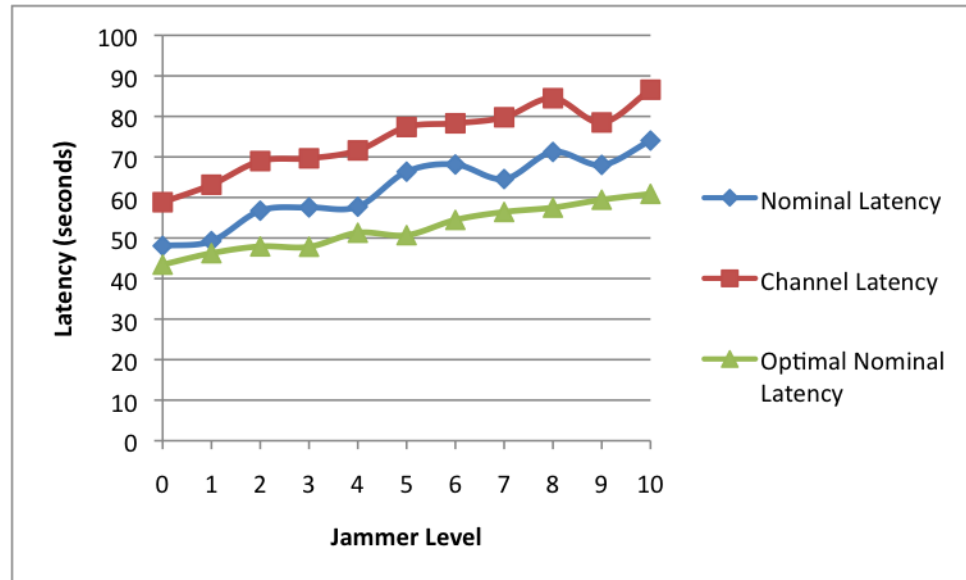


Figure 7.7: Experiment II Latency By Jammer Level

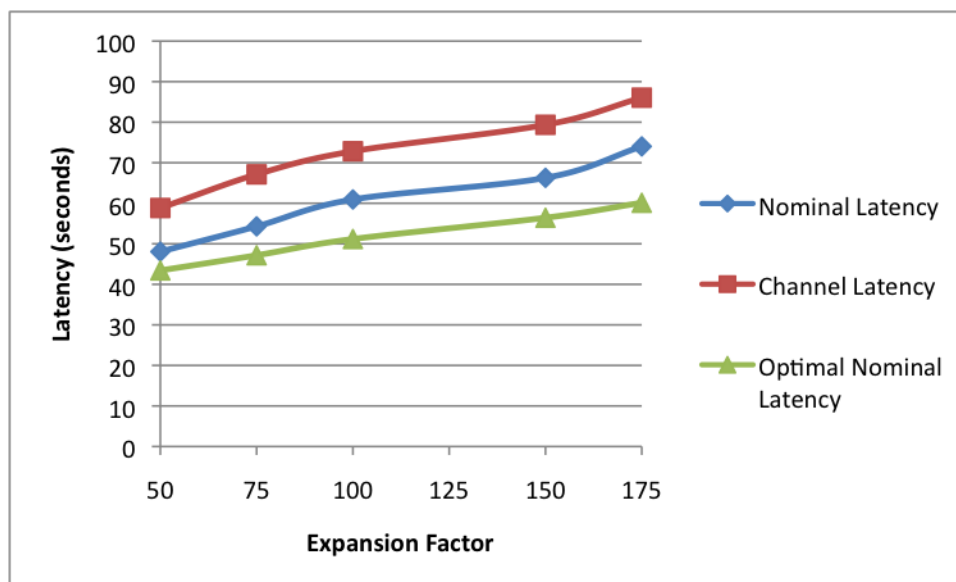


Figure 7.8: Experiment II Latency By Expansion Level

Figures 7.9 and 7.10 show the RTS transmit rates for this experiment. As noted, we see a slightly higher transmission rate of RTS frames. Some of this can be attributed to the larger number of expansion adjustments that took place. This is evidenced by the fact that the number of frames received is steadily increasing over the number of frames sent, but there are several levels that display higher RTS error rates. Reviewing the logs of the trials indicated that an unusually large number of RTS transmissions began while the receiver was in an unprepared state, or the receiver had to stop receiving due to sample limitations in the middle of an RTS transmission. However, the protocol never failed at the RTS-CTS handshake, and resolved the problems with re-transmissions.

Jammer Level	Messages Sent	RTS Sent	RTS Received
0	30	30	30
1	30	31	31
2	30	34	31
3	30	37	33
4	30	34	33
5	30	40	35
6	30	40	36
7	30	36	35
8	30	37	36
9	30	34	34
10	30	32	32
All	330	385	366

Table 7.12: Experiment II RTS Transmits By Jammer Level

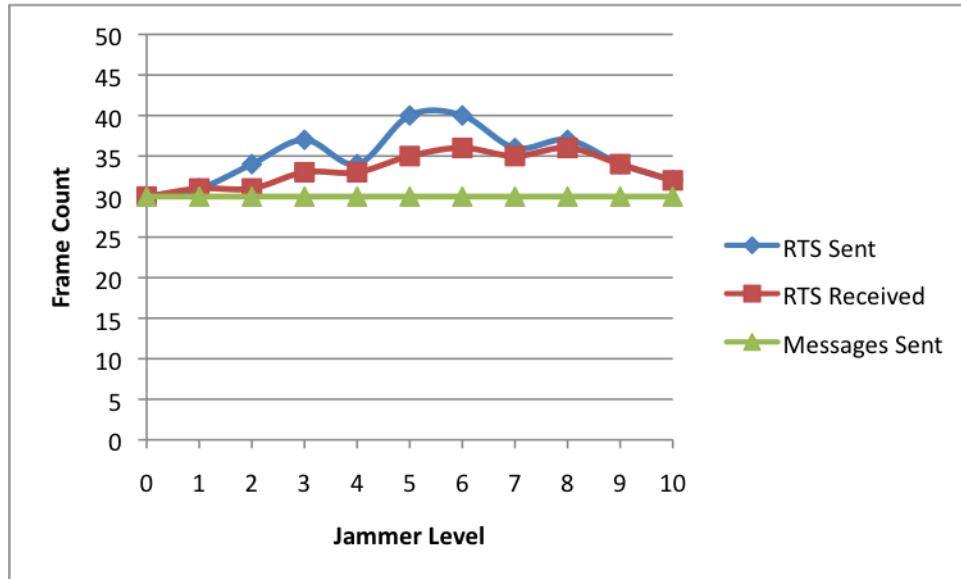


Figure 7.9: Experiment II RTS Transmits By Jammer Level

Expansion	Messages Sent	RTS Sent	RTS Received
50	30	30	30
75	86	97	90
100	71	86	80
150	74	92	87
175	69	80	79
All	330	385	366

Table 7.13: Experiment II RTS Transmits By Expansion Level

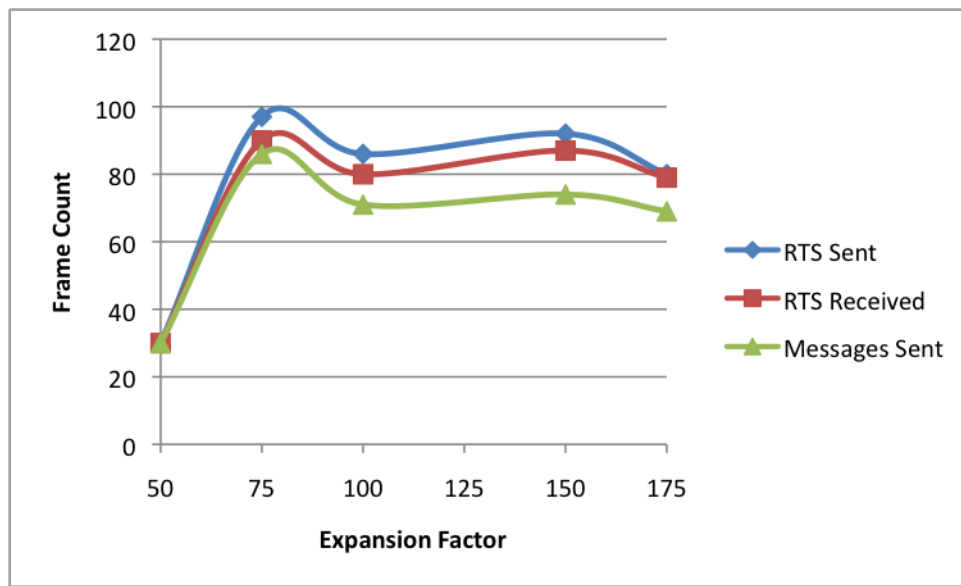


Figure 7.10: Experiment II RTS Transmits By Expansion Level

We now move onto the analysis of the data frame re-transmit rates. Figures 7.11 7.12 show the results of this experiment. The graphs clearly show that the modification resolved the problem of unnecessary re-transmissions of data frames. The difference seen from the previous experiment is included on the graphs, and there is a large margin between the two differences. This indicates that we have successfully reduced the number of data transmissions that went unacknowledged and the numbers can be seen in Tables 7.14 and 7.15.

Jammer Level	Messages Sent	Data Sent	Data Received	Difference
0	30	34	31	1
1	30	34	33	3
2	30	33	31	1
3	30	31	31	1
4	30	32	31	1
5	30	31	30	0
6	30	30	30	0
7	30	32	32	2
8	30	34	31	1
9	30	32	30	0
10	30	41	31	1
All	330	364	341	11

Table 7.14: Experiment II Data Transmits By Jammer Level

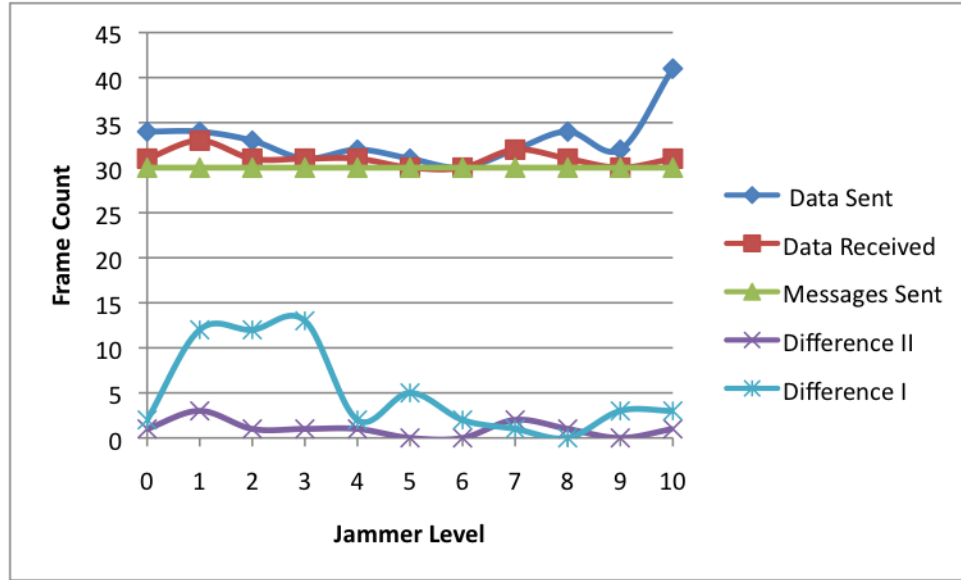


Figure 7.11: Experiment II Data Transmits By Jammer Level

Expansion	Messages Sent	Data Sent	Data Received	Difference
50	30	34	31	1
75	86	94	91	5
100	71	74	72	1
150	74	77	76	2
175	69	85	71	2
All	330	364	341	11

Table 7.15: Experiment II Data Transmits By Expansion Level

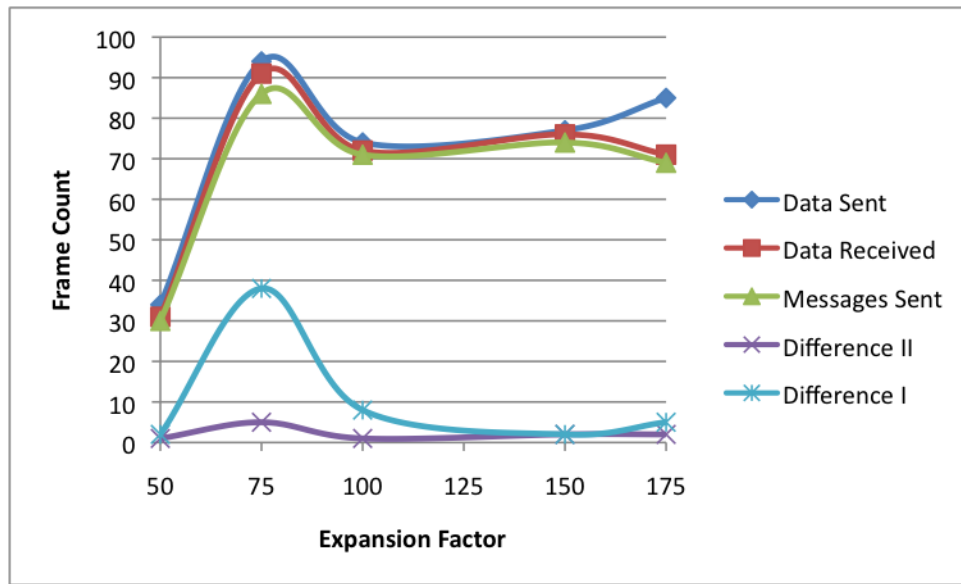


Figure 7.12: Experiment II Data Transmits By Expansion Level

Finally, we conclude by analyzing the message failure rates of this experiment. Tables 7.16 and 7.17 show that on only level ten jamming did we see false negatives, and at no point was there a false positive, or a failure to deliver the data. The seemingly static number of false negatives at jammer level ten appears to be an indication that expansion 175 is just barely capable of handling the amount of interference induced by that jammer level. However, the number of false positives at the lower jamming levels have been successfully eliminated by the modification made for this experiment.

Jammer Level	Messages Sent	False Negatives	False Positives
0	30	0	0
1	30	0	0
2	30	0	0
3	30	0	0
4	30	0	0
5	30	0	0
6	30	0	0
7	30	0	0
8	30	0	0
9	30	0	0
10	30	2	0
All	330	2	0

Table 7.16: Experiment II Message Errors By Jammer Level

Expansion	Messages Sent	False Negatives	False Positives
50	30	0	0
75	86	0	0
100	71	0	0
150	74	0	0
175	69	2	0
All	330	2	0

Table 7.17: Experiment II Message Errors By Expansion Level

This experiment focused on addressing the issue in data frame acknowledgments that we exposed in the first experiment in Section 7.3.1. The analysis of this experiment shows that with the modification of encoding the ACK frames at the same expansion level as the RTS and CTS frames, we are able to reduce the number of unnecessary re-transmissions of data frames at the lower expansion levels, and further reduce the number of false negatives.

7.4 Adaptive vs Non-Adaptive

To wrap up the discussion on the BBC-MAC protocol I would like to show how the protocol performs when we remove the adaptive portion. Removing the adaptive portion would then eliminate the RTS-CTS exchange, and instead no matter the level of noise the highest expansion of 175 would be used for the DATA frame, and then the expansion 500 on the ACK. Under perfect situations, the RTS/CTS/ACK frames encoded at 500 take 12 seconds to transmit. Table 7.18 then shows the Round Trip Time (RTT) for a single DATA-ACK exchange for the non-adaptive, and then the adaptive protocol at their respective expansion levels.

Configuration	50	75	100	150	175	Non-Adaptive
RTT (s)	42	45	48	54	57	32

Table 7.18: Adaptive vs Non-Adaptive

The table highlights an issue where even at our lowest jam-resistance level, we are not transmitting faster than the non-adaptive protocol. The problem is in the encoding of the RTS/CTS/ACK frames. Since these are encoded at such a high expansion, they require a lot of time to transmit, and thus there is a significant penalty in simply transmitting only one DATA-ACK exchange post the RTS-CTS exchange. In order to resolve this problem, we need to lower the penalty incurred by using the RTS-CTS exchange to setup both nodes. I propose that instead of encoding the RTS/CTS/ACK frames at expansion 500, we lower this to only be as high as the highest expansion used of 175. The frames will now only require five seconds to transmit, and again assuming perfect conditions, Table 7.19 shows how this modification affects the time needed to complete a transmission with a single DATA-ACK exchange. The modification will also reduce the time needed for the non-adaptive protocol since the ACK frame is no longer encoded at 500.

Configuration	50	75	100	150	175	Non-Adaptive
RTT (s)	21	24	27	33	36	26

Table 7.19: Adaptive vs Non-Adaptive with Modification

With this modification we now have significantly reduced overhead in a single DATA-ACK exchange. However, several of the adaptive configurations still take

longer than the non-adaptive protocol for a single DATA-ACK exchange. Most MAC protocols support fragmentation, and thus support multiple DATA-ACK exchanges. 802.11 supports multiple of these exchanges after a single RTS-CTS handshake, as long as the individual fragments do not exceed the length specified by the station, and can support up to 16 of the DATA-ACK exchanges for a single RTS-CTS handshake [IEEE 2007]. If we now look at how the adaptive protocol performs against the non-adaptive protocol when we allow up to 16 exchanges to occur we arrive at Figure 7.13. Referring to Figure 7.13, the adaptive protocol shows faster round trip transmission times than the non-adaptive protocol in all but the highest expansion level case. As expected, the adaptive 175 never splits because it always has the overhead of the RTS/CTS handshake. However, this handshake is what allows the lower expansions to be used when necessary.

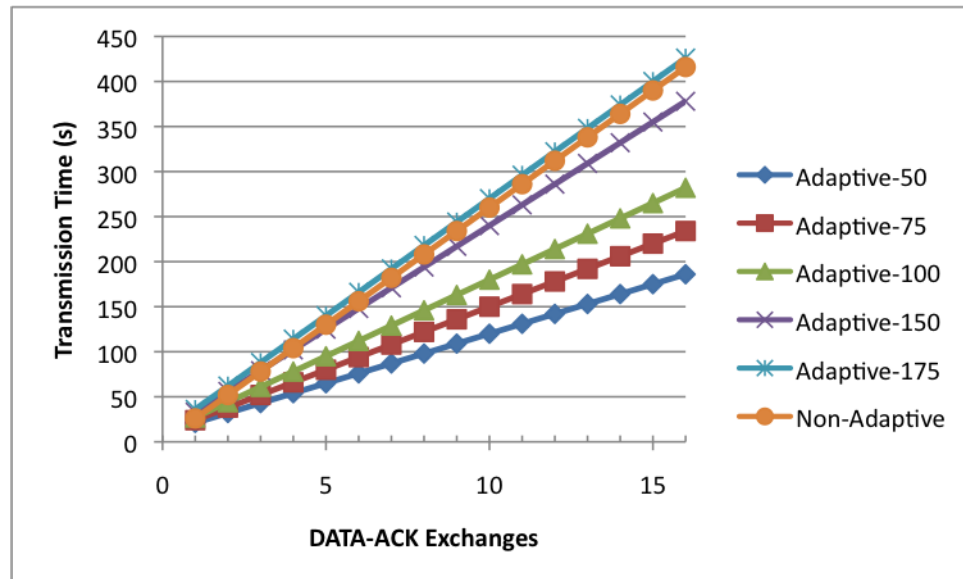


Figure 7.13: Adaptive vs Non-Adaptive by DATA-ACK Exchanges

A final thought on the non-adaptive versus adaptive is how well would it perform when an adversary is jamming for some period of time, and then stops jamming. For example, if we were to transmit 100 messages, and the adversary would jam a certain percentage of those, at what point does the non-adaptive protocol start to outperform the adaptive protocol. Assuming that the jammer is either running at full capacity for that percentage or not at all, the adaptive protocol is either using expansion 175 or expansion 50 for those respective scenarios. Figure 7.14 shows at what percentage the adaptive protocol converges with the non-adaptive protocol with respect to the number of DATA-ACK exchanges that occur after the initial RTS-CTS handshake.

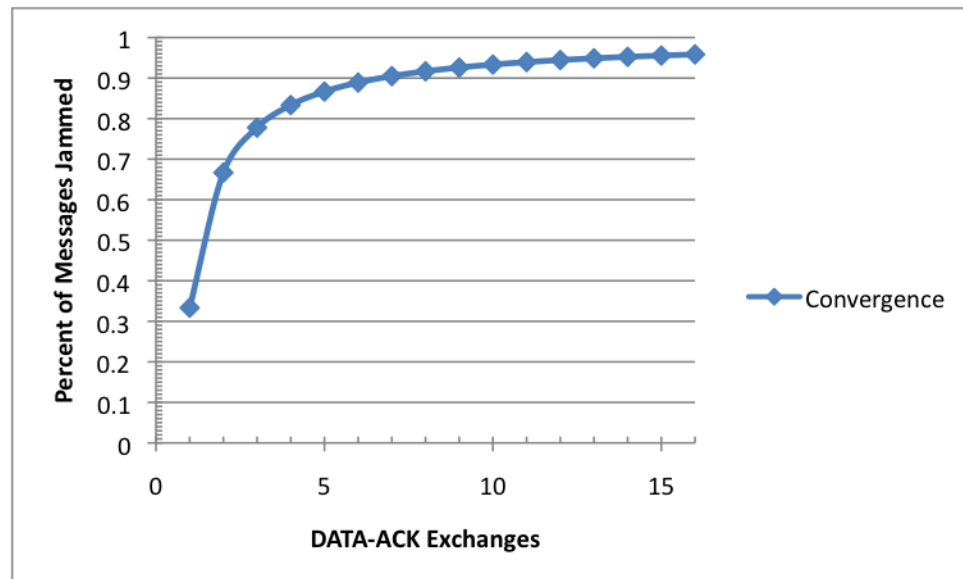


Figure 7.14: Adaptive vs Non-Adaptive Convergence

As expected, the percentage of jamming that the adaptive protocol tolerates over the non-adaptive increases with the respect to the number of DATA-ACK exchanges.

The adaptive protocol demonstrates its superiority over the non-adaptive protocol as there are more of these exchanges, and this because the penalty incurred by the RTS-CTS handshake is minimal compared to the number of DATA-ACK exchanges. However, even if there was a single DATA-ACK exchange, the adaptive protocol will still outperform the non-adaptive protocol 33% of the time. Given that we can never gauge how much of the time an adversary will jam, or how much data will need to be framed from the upper layer, we can see that the adaptive protocol will provide a benefit in either situation.

The final aspect of this modification that needs to be validated is the RTS frame encoded at expansion 175's ability to resist at least the same amount of jamming levels that that the highest expansion was able to with the data frames. To test this I ran the same resilience test that was run in Section 6.3.2. The RTS frame was encoded at expansion 175 and I transmitted the frame 30 times at each jammer level until there were two levels where zero frames were successfully received. Figure 7.15 shows the results of this trial. The graph shows that the modification allows the RTS frame to be successfully received through level 13 jamming. Recall from Section 6.3.2, that the data frame encoded at expansion 175 was also successful at completing transmissions through level 13 jamming.

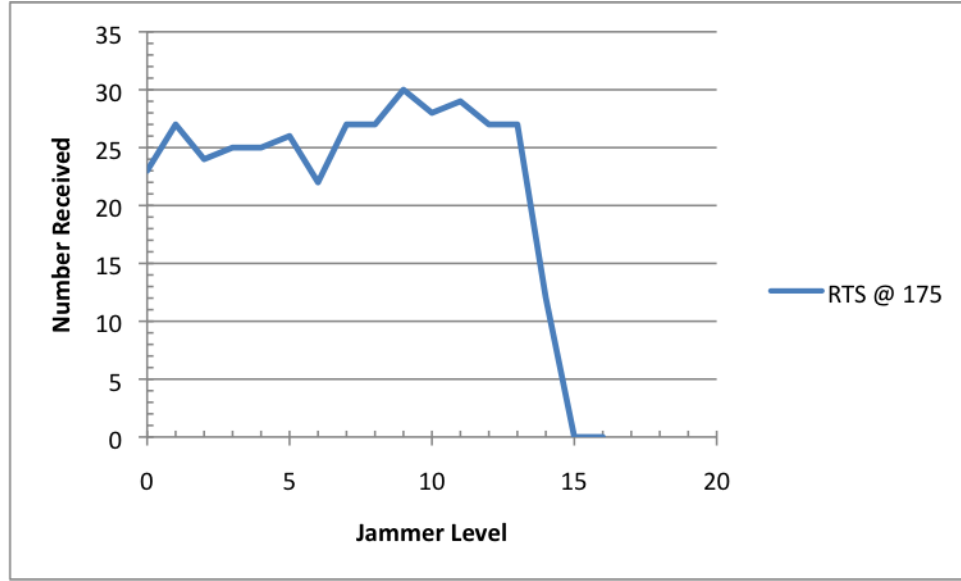


Figure 7.15: Pulse Jammer with RTS Frame at Expansion 175

The modification made to the protocol improves the performance by reducing the time needed to complete the RTS-CTS-DATA-ACK exchange of frames between the sender and the receiver. The modification does not alter the effectiveness of the protocol in adapting to the level noise, and only improves the time required to complete a transmission at all the the resistance levels. The results of the modification demonstrates the adaptive BBC-MAC protocols superiority to the non-adaptive protocol that would be using the highest expansion level at all times.

7.5 Chapter Conclusion

This chapter presented the final phase of experiments for the BBC-MAC protocol. The experiments in this chapter verified the capability of the protocol to adapt to the level of noise by controlling the configuration of the BBC encoder and decoder at

the physical layer. The first experiment implemented the information obtained from the first phase in Chapter 6. After analyzing the results, it was shown that there was an issue in the frame exchange where at lower jam-resistance levels the ACK frame was easily being corrupted. In the second experiment, I proposed a solution where the ACK frames are always encoded at the same jam-resistance level as the RTS and CTS frames. With this one modification I was able to improve the efficiency of the protocol by significantly reducing the number of unnecessary data frame transmits due to a missed acknowledgment. The second experiment further solidified the protocol's ability to cope with a sundry of jamming levels by only using the necessary jam-resistance as indicated by the RSSI value. A final discussion of how the protocol performs against a non-adaptive version was given. The analysis showed that the implementation after the second set of experiments was not able to outperform a non-adaptive protocol. A modification to the protocol was presented where the RTS/CTS/ACK frames would be encoded at the highest expansion available for the DATA frames. The analysis of this modification demonstrated that it was now able to outperform the non-adaptive protocol, and the performance gap increased with respect to the number of DATA-ACK exchanges that occur for each RTS-CTS handshake. By controlling the codec configuration used at the physical layer, BBC-MAC is able to provide higher throughput in exchange for lower jam-resistance and vice versa, effectively adapting to channel needs.

CHAPTER 8

KEY CONTRIBUTIONS

- Designed a Medium Access Control (MAC) layer for wireless nodes that can adapt to the level of noise detected in the channel.
- Implemented a working prototype of a protocol stack for adaptive jam-resistance communications on software defined radios (SDRs) including the physical layer and a data link layer based on the design presented in the dissertation.
- Demonstrated how the BBC algorithm could be modified and controlled to provide different jam-resistance levels.
- Demonstrated that by altering the configuration options on the BBC algorithm, specific levels of jam-resistance can be achieved that provide greater throughput or greater jam-resistance.
- Proved that by combining the BBC algorithm with the BBC-MAC implementation, an adaptive protocol can be created that proactively determines the proper configurations to use based on channel needs.
- Improved upon the initial design of the BBC-MAC implementation by altering the frame exchange sequence.
- Performed a literature review on wireless communications and technologies, the BBC algorithm, and the MAC layer and its supporting facilities.

CHAPTER 9

CONCLUSION

This dissertation presents the relevant technologies and literature for wireless communications, and presents a novel approach to providing jam-resistance at the MAC layer. The current state of MAC layer research has not used the approach to solving noise in the channel that has been presented in this dissertation. Noise on the channel can be induced by many factors including environmental interference, unintentional jamming from other nodes, or intentional jamming. Current protocols attempt to solve the problems induced by unintentional jamming by relying on control frames, multiple channels, or mathematical probabilities. Only one MAC protocol has been presented that is directly concerned with adversarial wireless jamming [Awerbuch, Richa and Scheideler 2008]. However, the protocol attempts predict the time steps that jamming is not occurring, and has no mechanism to allow communications to occur while jamming is taking place. The protocol presented in this dissertation allows communications to continue in the presence of a jamming attack. Corruption of transmissions due to jamming is overcome by leveraging a recent coding algorithm for error-correction. Furthermore, the protocol dynamically adjusts the coding properties of the algorithm to change the level of jam-resistance with respect to the level of noise detected in the channel. By leveraging the BBC message encoding, this research provides a MAC layer which is resistant to jamming unlike any other MAC layer protocol currently in existence.

Future work with this protocol stack should be directed at using a new modulation scheme for the physical transmission of the encoded data. While the modulation scheme used in the prototype served the purposes of demonstrating the technical feasibility of the protocol, it also takes a significant amount of time to transmit. By combining this research with a mature modulation scheme, the latency of the protocol would be significantly improved. The ultimate test of latency is how well does the protocol support voice communications. Future work should be directed at improving the latency not only through testing different modulation schemes, but also by optimizing the BBC decoder. If the decoder could be optimized to not only have a tighter upper bound, but also to spend less time looking at invalid messages, the latency of the communications could be significantly reduced.

This research effort created a bi-layer protocol stack for wireless mobile nodes. A physical layer was implemented based on previous work that handles the coding and modulation of data for transmission, and the necessary components to interact with physical hardware. A MAC layer was then created that would control all activities at the physical layer. The layer proactively adjusts the coding configuration used at the physical layer to provide an adaptive jam-resistant protocol stack. By adapting to channel needs, BBC-MAC is able to provide only the necessary amount of jam-resistance in order to provide better throughput when possible, and greater jam-resistance when necessary. Uncommon to MAC layers in literature, this dissertation presents a prototype that has been implemented and validated on physical hardware

instead of through a computer simulation. The results of the various phases of experimentation demonstrate the ability of the layer to react to channel conditions. Based on the experiments in this dissertation it was shown that the protocol is capable of adapting to the level of jamming. The dissertation contributed to the field of wireless communications by creating an adaptive single-hop MAC layer for noisy channels.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Abramson, N. [1970], THE ALOHA SYSTEM—Another alternative for computer communications, *in* ‘Proceeding of the Fall Joint Computer Conference’, Vol. 37, pp. 281–285.
- Agrawal, D. and Zeng, Q. [2006], *Introduction to Wireless and Mobile Systems*, Nelson, chapter 3,6,7, pp. 57–78, 125–168.
- Awerbuch, B., Richa, A. and Scheideler, C. [2008], A Jamming-Resistant MAC Protocol for Single-Hop Wireless Networks, *in* ‘PODC ’08: Proceedings of the twenty-seventh ACM symposium on Principles of distributed computing’, ACM, New York, NY, USA, pp. 45–54.
- Bahn, W. [March 2009], ‘BBC Real-time Engine’.
- URL:** http://www.williambahn.com/bbc/software/real_time_engine/index.htm
- Baird, L. C., Bahn, W. L., Collins, M. D., Carlisle, M. C. and Butler, S. C. [2007], Keyless Jam Resistance, *in* ‘Proc. IEEE SMC Information Assurance and Security Workshop IAW ’07’, pp. 143–150.
- Baldwin, R. O., Nathaniel J. Davis, I. and Midkiff, S. F. [1999], ‘A Real-time Medium Access Control Protocol for Ad Hoc Wireless Local Area Networks’, *SIGMOBILE Mob. Comput. Commun. Rev.* **3**(2), 20–27.

- Bayraktaroglu, E., King, C., Liu, X., Noubir, G., Rajaraman, R. and Thapa, B. [2008], On the Performance of IEEE 802.11 under Jamming, *in* ‘Proc. INFOCOM 2008. The 27th Conference on Computer Communications. IEEE’, pp. 1265–1273.
- Bharghavan, V., Demers, A., Shenker, S. and Zhang, L. [1994], MACAW: A Media Access Protocol for Wireless LAN’s, *in* ‘SIGCOMM ’94: Proceedings of the conference on Communications architectures, protocols and applications’, ACM, New York, NY, USA, pp. 212–225.
- Chiang, J. T. and Hu, Y.-C. [2007], Cross-Layer Jamming Detection and Mitigation in Wireless Broadcast Networks, *in* ‘MobiCom ’07: Proceedings of the 13th annual ACM international conference on Mobile computing and networking’, ACM, New York, NY, USA, pp. 346–349.
- Chirdchoo, N., Soh, W.-S. and Chua, K. C. [2008], MACA-MN: A MACA-Based MAC Protocol for Underwater Acoustic Networks with Packet Train for Multiple Neighbors, *in* ‘Proc. IEEE Vehicular Technology Conference VTC Spring 2008’, pp. 46–50.
- Coupechoux, M., Baynat, B., Bonnet, C. and Kumar, V. [2005], ‘CROMA – An Enhanced Slotted MAC Protocol for MANETs’, *Mob. Netw. Appl.* **10**(1-2), 183–197.
- Ephremides, A., Wieselthier, J. and Baker, D. [1987], ‘A Design Concept for Reliable Mobile Radio Networks with Frequency Hopping Signaling’, *Proceedings of the*

IEEE **75**(1), 56–73.

Fang, Z., Bensaou, B. and Yuan, J. [2004], Collision-Free MAC Scheduling Algorithms For Wireless Ad Hoc Networks, *in* ‘Proc. IEEE Global Telecommunications Conference GLOBECOM ’04’, Vol. 5, pp. 2770–2774.

Forouzan, B. [2007], *Data Communications and Networking*, fourth, international edition edn, McGraw-Hill, 1221 Avenue, New York, NY, 10020, chapter 6, 11–14, pp. 161–190, 307–444.

Garcia-Luna-Aceves, J. J. and Fullmer, C. L. [1999], ‘Floor acquisition multiple access (FAMA) in single-channel wireless networks’, *Mob. Netw. Appl.* **4**(3), 157–174.

Garcia-Luna-Aceves, J. J. and Raju, J. [1997], Distributed Assignment of Codes for Multihop Packet-Radio Networks, *in* ‘Proc. MILCOM 97’, Vol. 1, pp. 450–454.

Gerla, M. and Tzu-Chieh Tsai, J. [1995], ‘Multicluster, Mobile, Multimedia Radio Network’, *Wireless Networks* **1**(3), 255–265.

URL: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF01200845>

Haas, Z. and Deng, J. [2002], ‘Dual Busy Tone Multiple Access (DBTMA)-A Multiple Access Control Scheme for Ad Hoc Networks’, *Communications, IEEE Transactions on* **50**(6), 975–985.

Hui, J. [1984], ‘Throughput Analysis for Code Division Multiple Accessing of the Spread Spectrum Channel’, *Vehicular Technology, IEEE Transactions on* **33**(3), 98–102.

IEEE [2007], ‘IEEE Standard For Information Technology-Telecommunications And Information Exchange Between Systems-Local And Metropolitan Area Networks-Specific Requirements - Part 11: Wireless LAN Medium Access Control (MAC) And Physical Layer (PHY) Specifications’, *IEEE Std 802.11-2007 (Revision of IEEE Std 802.11-1999)* pp. C1–1184.

Jain, N., Das, S. R. and Nasipuri, A. [2001], A Multichannel CSMA MAC Protocol with Receiver-Based Channel Selection for Multihop Wireless Networks, *in* ‘Proc. Tenth International Conference on Computer Communications and Networks’, pp. 432–439.

Joa-Ng, M. and Lu, I.-T. [1999], Spread Spectrum Medium Access Protocol with Collision Avoidance in Mobile Ad-hoc Wireless Network, *in* ‘Proc. IEEE Eighteenth Annual Joint Conference of the IEEE Computer and Communications Societies INFOCOM ’99’, Vol. 2, pp. 776–783.

Jubin, J. and Tornow, J. [1987], ‘The DARPA Packet Radio Network Protocols’, *Proceedings of the IEEE* **75**(1), 21–32.

Kanzaki, A., Hara, T. and Nishio, S. [2007], An Efficient TDMA Slot Assignment Protocol in Mobile Ad Hoc Networks, *in* ‘SAC ’07: Proceedings of the 2007 ACM symposium on Applied computing’, ACM, New York, NY, USA, pp. 891–895.

Karn, P. [1990], MACA - A New Channel Access Method for Packet Radio, *in* ‘Computer Networking Conference’, Vol. 9, pp. 134–140.

- Kloul, L. and Valois, F. [2005], Investigating Unfairness Scenarios in MANET using 802.11b, *in* 'PE-WASUN '05: Proceedings of the 2nd ACM international workshop on Performance evaluation of wireless ad hoc, sensor, and ubiquitous networks', ACM, New York, NY, USA, pp. 1–8.
- Kumar, S., Raghavan, V. S. and Deng, J. [2006], 'Medium Access Control protocols for ad hoc wireless networks: A survey', *Ad Hoc Networks* **4**(3), 326 – 358.
- URL:** <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/B7576-4DPGSVH-1/2/58c0f2f528f8d27ecd834b2e92c21515>
- Lau, T. H. and Chan, K. S. [2006], aMAC: Advanced MAC Scheme for Mobile Ad-hoc Networks, *in* 'Proc. Asia-Pacific Conference on Communications APCC '06', pp. 1–5.
- Law, Y. W., van Hoesel, L., Doumen, J., Hartel, P. and Havinga, P. [2005], Energy-Efficient Link-Layer Jamming Attacks against Wireless Sensor Network MAC Protocols, *in* 'SASN '05: Proceedings of the 3rd ACM workshop on Security of ad hoc and sensor networks', ACM, New York, NY, USA, pp. 76–88.
- Lee, S. W. and Cho, D. H. [1995], Distributed Reservation CDMA for Wireless LAN, *in* 'Proc. IEEE Global Telecommunications Conference GLOBECOM '95', Vol. 1, pp. 360–364.
- Li, M., Koutsopoulos, I. and Poovendran, R. [2007], Optimal Jamming Attacks and Network Defense Policies in Wireless Sensor Networks, *in* 'Proc. INFOCOM

2007. 26th IEEE International Conference on Computer Communications. IEEE’, pp. 1307–1315.
- Li, Z., Gupta, A. K. and Nandi, S. [n.d.], ‘FMAC/CSR: A Fair MAC Protocol for Wireless Ad-hoc Networks’.
- URL:** <http://www.cs.jhu.edu/~zfl/fmac-csr.pdf>
- Li, Z., Nandi, S. and Gupta, A. K. [2006], ‘Modeling the Short-term Unfairness of IEEE 802.11 in Presence of Hidden Terminals’, *Perform. Eval.* **63**(4), 441–462.
- Liu, X., Noubir, G., Sundaram, R. and Tan, S. [2007], SPREAD: Foiling Smart Jammers Using Multi-Layer Agility, *in* ‘Proc. INFOCOM 2007. 26th IEEE International Conference on Computer Communications. IEEE’, pp. 2536–2540.
- Muqattash, A. and Krunz, M. [2003], CDMA-Based MAC Protocol for Wireless Ad Hoc Networks, *in* ‘MobiHoc ’03: Proceedings of the 4th ACM international symposium on Mobile ad hoc networking & computing’, ACM, New York, NY, USA, pp. 153–164.
- Nasipuri, A. and Das, S. R. [2000], Multichannel CSMA with Signal Power-Based Channel Selection for Multihop Wireless Networks, *in* ‘Proc. 52nd Vehicular Technology Conference IEEE VTS-Fall VTC 2000’, Vol. 1, pp. 211–218.
- Nasipuri, A., Zhuang, J. and Das, S. R. [1999], A Multichannel CSMA MAC Protocol for Multihop Wireless Networks, *in* ‘Proc. WCNC Wireless Communications and Networking Conference 1999 IEEE’, pp. 1402–1406.

- Navda, V., Bohra, A., Ganguly, S. and Rubenstein, D. [2007], Using Channel Hopping to Increase 802.11 Resilience to Jamming Attacks, *in* ‘Proc. INFOCOM 2007. 26th IEEE International Conference on Computer Communications. IEEE’, pp. 2526–2530.
- Pursley, M. [1987], ‘The Role of Spread Spectrum in Packet Radio Networks’, *Proceedings of the IEEE* **75**(1), 116–134.
- Razafindralambo, T. and Valois, F. [2006], Performance Evaluation of Backoff Algorithms in 802.11 Ad-Hoc Networks, *in* ‘PE-WASUN ’06: Proceedings of the 3rd ACM international workshop on Performance evaluation of wireless ad hoc, sensor and ubiquitous networks’, ACM, New York, NY, USA, pp. 82–89.
- So, J. and Vaidya, N. [2003], ‘A Multi-Channel MAC Protocol for Ad Hoc Wireless Networks’.
- URL:** citeseer.ist.psu.edu/so03multichannel.html
- Song, N.-O., Kwak, B.-J., Song, J. and Miller, M. [2003], ‘Enhancement of IEEE 802.11 Distributed Coordination Function with Exponential Increase Exponential Decrease Backoff Algorithm’, *Vehicular Technology Conference, 2003. VTC 2003-Spring. The 57th IEEE Semiannual* **4**, 2775–2778 vol.4.
- Sousa, E. and Silvester, J. [1988], ‘Spreading Code Protocols for Distributed Spread-Spectrum Packet Radio Networks’, *Communications, IEEE Transactions on* **36**(3), 272–281.

- Talucci, F. and Gerla, M. [1997], MACA-BI (MACA by invitation): A Wireless MAC Protocol for High Speed Ad Hoc Networking, *in* ‘IEEE 6th International Conference on Universal Personal Communications Record Conference Record’, Vol. 2, pp. 913–917.
- Tang, Z. and Garcia-Luna-Aceves, J. J. [1998], Hop Reservation Multiple Access (HRMA) for Multichannel Packet Radio Networks, *in* ‘Proc. 7th International Conference on Computer Communications and Networks’, pp. 388–395.
- Tobagi, F. and Kleinrock, L. [1976], ‘Packet Switching in Radio Channels: Part III–Polling and (Dynamic) Split-Channel Reservation Multiple Access’, *Communications, IEEE Transactions on* **24**(8), 832–845.
- Tseng, Y.-C., Wu, S.-L., Lin, C.-Y. and Sheu, J.-P. [2001], A Multi-Channel MAC Protocol with Power Control for Multi-Hop Mobile Ad Hoc Networks, *in* ‘Proc. International Conference on Distributed Computing Systems Workshop’, pp. 419–424.
- van Hoesel, L. F. W., Nieberg, T., Kip, H. J. and Havinga, P. J. M. [2004], Advantages of a TDMA based, energy-efficient, self-organizing MAC protocol for WSNs, *in* ‘Proc. VTC 2004-Spring Vehicular Technology Conference 2004 IEEE 59th’, Vol. 3, pp. 1598–1602.
- Wang, P. and Zhuang, W. [2008], A Collision-Free MAC Scheme for Multimedia Wireless Mesh Backbone, *in* ‘Proc. IEEE International Conference on Communications

- ICC '08', pp. 4708–4712.
- Wang, X. and Xiang, W. [2006], 'An OFDM-TDMA/SA MAC Protocol with QoS Constraints for Broadband Wireless LANs', *Wireless Networks* **12**(2), 159–170.
URL: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11276-005-5263-1>
- Wong, C. Y., Cheng, R., Lataief, K. and Murch, R. [1999], 'Multiuser OFDM with adaptive subcarrier, bit, and power allocation', *Selected Areas in Communications, IEEE Journal on* **17**(10), 1747–1758.
- Wu, C. and Li, V. [1988], Receiver-Initiated Busy-Tone Multiple Access in Packet Radio Networks, *in* 'SIGCOMM '87: Proceedings of the ACM workshop on Frontiers in computer communications technology', ACM, New York, NY, USA, pp. 336–342.
- Wu, S.-L., Lin, C.-Y., Tseng, Y.-C. and Sheu, J.-L. [2000], A New Multi-Channel MAC Protocol with On-Demand Channel Assignment for Multi-Hop Mobile Ad Hoc Networks, *in* 'Proc. International Symposium on Parallel Architectures, Algorithms and Networks I-SPAN 2000', pp. 232–237.
- Xu, W., Trappe, W., Zhang, Y. and Wood, T. [2005], The Feasibility of Launching and Detecting Jamming Attacks in Wireless Networks, *in* 'MobiHoc '05: Proceedings of the 6th ACM international symposium on Mobile ad hoc networking and computing', ACM, New York, NY, USA, pp. 46–57.
- Yang, Z. and Garcia-Luna-Aceves, J. J. [1999], Hop-Reservation Multiple Access (HRMA) for Ad-Hoc Networks, *in* 'Proc. IEEE Eighteenth Annual Joint Conference

- of the IEEE Computer and Communications Societies INFOCOM '99', Vol. 1, pp. 194–201.
- You, T., Yeh, C.-H. and Hassanein, H. [2003], CSMA/IC: A New Class of Collision-Free MAC Protocols for Ad Hoc Wireless Networks, *in* 'Proc. Eighth IEEE International Symposium on Computers and Communication (ISCC 2003)', pp. 843–848.
- Zhai, H., Wang, J. and Fang, Y. [2006], 'DUCHA: A New Dual-Channel MAC Protocol for Multihop Ad Hoc Networks', *Wireless Communications, IEEE Transactions on* **5**(11), 3224–3233.
- Zhai, H., Wang, J., Fang, Y. and Wu, D. [2004], A Dual-Channel MAC Protocol for Mobile Ad Hoc Networks, *in* 'Proc. IEEE Global Telecommunications Conference Workshops GlobeCom Workshops 2004', pp. 27–32.

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A

SOURCE CODE LISTING

A.1 BBC-MAC Data Link Layer Code

A.1.1 Interface Class (interface.py)

```
1  '''
    If you can find someone who can debug two million lines of code and interface
3  eight connection machines for what I bid for this job, I'd love to see him try
    '''
5  import sys
    import os
7  from stat import *
    import threading
9  from subprocess import *
    import Queue
11 import Receiver, Transmitter
    import time, random
13 import ethernet_frame
    import bbc_frame
15 from optparse import OptionParser
    from gnuradio import gr, gru
17 from gnuradio import usrp
    from gnuradio.eng_option import eng_option
19 from gnuradio import eng_notation
    from gnuradio.eng_notation import num_to_str, str_to_num
21 from utilities import *
    import bbc_config
23
    class interface(threading.Thread):
25         def __init__(self, usb, usrp_side, path, address, verbose, chat, dynamic, experiment_mode):
            threading.Thread.__init__(self)
27             random.seed()
                self.name = "BBC-MAC Interface"
29             self.mode = 1
                self.dynamic = dynamic
31             self.experiment_mode = experiment_mode
                self.running = True
33             self.config_change = False
```

```

        self.handlerQueue = Queue.Queue()
35     self.tx_rx_pid = - 1
        self.decoder_pid = - 1
37     self.rssi = 0
        self.address = address
39     self.usb = usb
        self.usrp_side = usrp_side
41     self.usrp_path = path
        self.verbose = verbose
43     self.chat_mode = chat
        self.handlers = []
45     self.interface_handler = None
        self.block_transmit = time.time()
47     self.jammer_type = 0
        self.jammer_level = 0
49     self.rcv_start = 0
        self.default_config = bbc_config.bbc_config(path)
51     if self.dynamic:
        self.default_config.SetResistance(4092, 200)
53     self.nav = 0.0
        self.transmitter = Transmitter.Transmitter(self.address, self)
55     self.receiver = Receiver.Receiver(self.address, self)

57     def ShutDown(self):
        self.mode = - 1
59     self.running = False
        try:
61         os.kill(self.tx_rx_pid, 9)
        except:
63         pass

65     try:
        os.kill(self.decoder_pid, 9)
67     except:
        pass

69     self.receiver.ShutDown()
71     for i in range(len(self.handlers)):
        try:
73         self.handlers[i].Shutdown()
        except:
75         pass

77     def run(self):
        self.receiver.start()

```

```

79         self.transmitter.start()

81     while self.running:
82         #This is our simple way of not doing anything until the nav expires
83         if self.nav > 0:
84             if self.verbose:
85                 print "Deferring for",self.nav,"seconds."
86                 time.sleep(self.nav)
87                 self.nav = 0.0

89         self.receive()

91         if self.interface_handler == None:
92             try:
93                 self.interface_handler = self.handlerQueue.get(True, 1)
94                 if self.verbose:
95                     print "%s %s: %s" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.name,
96                                           self.interface_handler.name+" now owns the interface")
97                 try:
98                     if time.time() > self.block_transmit or self.experiment_mode == False:
99                         frame = self.interface_handler.send_queue.get(True, 1)
100                         self.transmit(frame, self.interface_handler)
101                     except Queue.Empty:
102                         pass
103                     except Queue.Empty:
104                         pass
105                 else:
106                     try:
107                         if time.time() > self.block_transmit or self.experiment_mode == False:
108                             frame = self.interface_handler.send_queue.get(True, 1)
109                             self.transmit(frame, self.interface_handler)
110                     except Queue.Empty:
111                         pass

112         self.mode = 1

113     def transmit(self, frame, handler, tx_time=0):
114         #dump payload to file
115         frame.timestamp = time.time()
116         f = open(self.usrp_path + "/t", "w")
117         f.write(frame.serialize())
118         f.close()

119     try:
120         os.kill(self.decoder_pid, 9)

```

```

123         except:
124             pass
125
126         try:
127             os.kill(self.tx_rx_pid, 9)
128         except:
129             pass
130
131         ret_code = call([self.usrp_path + "/usrp", handler.config.tx()], stdout=PIPE, stderr=PIPE
132             )
133         if tx_time == 0:
134             tx_time = EstimateTransmitTime(len(frame.serialize()), handler.config)
135
136         try:
137             os.kill(ret_code.pid, 9)
138         except:
139             pass
140
141         if frame.type == 4:
142             tx_time*=1.1
143         elif frame.type == 2: # or frame.type == 4:
144             tx_time*=1.5
145
146         #tx_time = 12.0
147         #transmit
148         if self.verbose:
149             print "%s %s: %s" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.name, "Radio
150                 transmitter started")
151
152         ret_code = call([self.usrp_path + "/bbc_tx.py", "-U", self.usb, "-T", self.usrp_side, "-f"
153             , "1250M", "-i", "256", "-S", self.usrp_path + "/r", "-L", str(tx_time), "-J", str(
154                 self.jammer_type), "--jammer_level", str(self.jammer_level)], stdout=PIPE, stderr=
155             PIPE)
156
157         try:
158             os.kill(ret_code.pid, 9)
159         except:
160             pass
161         if self.verbose:
162             print "%s %s: %s" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.name, "Transmitted
163                 a frame")
164             print frame
165
166         #inform the handler that we sent the frame
167         handler.Callback(frame, tx_time)

```

```

        return
163     def SetJammerType(self, type):
        self.jammer_type = type
165
        def SetJammerLevel(self, level):
167             self.jammer_level = level

169     def receive(self):
        try:
171             os.remove(self.usrp_path + "/t")
        except OSError:
173             pass
        while self.running and self.mode == 1 and self.CheckInterfaceQueue() == False:
175             try:
                os.remove(self.usrp_path + "/r")
177             except OSError:
                pass

179
                self.tx_rx_pid = Popen([self.usrp_path + "/usrp_rx_cfile.py", "-U", self.usb, "-R",
                    self.usrp_side, "-f", "1250M", "-d", "128", "-N", "16000000", self.usrp_path + "/r"
                    ], stdout=PIPE, stderr=PIPE).pid
181             self.rcv_start = time.time()
            if self.tx_rx_pid != 0 and self.tx_rx_pid != None:
183                 if self.verbose:
                    print "%s %s: %s pid=%i" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.
                        name, "Radio receiver started", self.tx_rx_pid)
185                 else:
                    if self.verbose:
187                         print "%s %s: %s" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.name, "
                            Unable to start radio receiver")

189
                while self.CheckReceiveExit():
191
                    data = None
193                    if self.interface_handler != None:
                        data = self.Decode(self.interface_handler.config)
195                    '''
                    if self.interface_handler != None and data == None and self.interface_handler.
                        stage==1 and self.CheckReceiveExit():
197                        #print "%s %s: %s" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.
                            name, "Decoder timeout on handler's expansion, testing default")
                        data = self.Decode(self.default_config, 5.5)
199                        if data == -1: #Don't necessarily want to trash the data because this
                            timed out

```

```

data = None

201         #'''
else:
203     data = self.Decode(self.default_config)

205     if data == -1:
        print "%s %s: %s" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.name, "
        Decoder preempted")
207     break

209     elif data != None:
        try:
211             os.remove(self.usrp_path + "/t")
        except:
213             pass
        self.rssi = GetRSSI(self.usrp_path)
215        #pass the data off to a receive handler
        frame = bbc_frame.bbc_frame(data)
217        if self.verbose:
            print "%s %s: %s" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.name, "
            "Received a frame")
219            print frame
            self.receiver.Enqueue(frame)
221        break

223    # Kill the Radio Receive
    try:
225        os.kill(self.tx_rx_pid, 2)
        if self.verbose:
227            print "%s %s: %s" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.name, "
            Radio receiver stopped")
        except:
229            if self.verbose:
                print "%s %s: %s" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.name, "
                Radio receiver stopped")
231            pass

233    def Decode(self, config, timeout=30.0):
        if self.config_change:
235            self.config_change = False
            #print "%s %s: %s" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.name, "Decoder Start
            ")
237            self.decoder_pid = Popen([self.usrp_path + "/usrp", config.rx()], stdout=PIPE, stderr=
            PIPE).pid
            time_now = time.time()

```

```

239         success = False
240         while time.time() - time.now < timeout and self.CheckDecodeExit():
241
242             try:
243                 pid, x = os.waitpid(self.decoder_pid, os.WNOHANG)
244                 if pid!=0:
245                     success = True
246                     break
247             except:
248                 success = True
249                 break
250             time.sleep(0.1)
251         #print "%s %s: %s" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.name, "Decoder Exit %
252             is" % (time.time()-time.now))
253         if success == False:
254             try:
255                 os.kill(self.decoder_pid, 9)
256             except:
257                 pass
258             #return -1
259
260         try:
261             # Check for file existence, open stats file anyways, no need for two steps
262             f = open(self.usrp_path + "/t", "r")
263             data = f.read()
264             f.close()
265             return data
266         except IOError:
267             if success == False:
268                 return -1
269             else:
270                 return None
271
272     def CheckReceiveExit(self):
273         return self.CheckInterfaceQueue() == False and self.mode == 1 and CheckPID(self.tx_rx_pid)
274         and self.running and time.time() - self.rcv_start < 33
275
276     def InformConfigChange(self):
277         self.config_change = True
278
279     def CheckDecodeExit(self):
280         return self.CheckInterfaceQueue() == False and self.mode == 1 and self.running and self.
281             config_change == False
282
283     def CheckInterfaceQueue(self):

```

```

281         if self.interface_handler == None:
282             return self.handlerQueue.empty() == False
283         else:
284             return self.interface_handler.send_queue.empty() == False
285
286     def RelinquishInterfaceControl(self, handler, time_left):
287         self.block_transmit = time_left
288         self.interface_handler = None
289
290     def UpdateNAV(self, timer):
291         if self.interface_handler == None: #Make sure someone doesn't already own the interface
292             before setting the NAV
293             self.nav = timer
294             self.mode = 0
295
296     def Enqueue(self, handler):
297         if self.verbose:
298             print "%s %s: %s" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.name, handler.name
299                 + " added to handler queue")
300             self.handlerQueue.put(handler)
301             #self.mode = 0
302
303     def LocateHandler(self, streamid):
304         for i in range(len(self.handlers)):
305             if self.handlers[i].streamid == streamid:
306                 return self.handlers[i]
307             return None
308
309     def LocateHandlerBySource(self, sstreamid):
310         for i in range(len(self.handlers)):
311             if self.handlers[i].destination_streamid == sstreamid:
312                 return self.handlers[i]
313             return None
314
315     def GetNewStreamID(self):
316         return random.randint(1,65535)
317
318 def main():
319
320     parser = OptionParser(option_class=eng_option)
321     parser.add_option("-X", "--txrx-subdev-spec", type="string", default="A", dest="side",
322         help="select USRP TxRx side A or B")
323     parser.add_option("-U", "--usb-num", type="string", default="0",
324         help="select USRP USB location 0 or 1 (default=0)")

```



```

    parser.add_option("-A", "--node_address", type="int", default=None, help="Address for this
        node")
325    parser.add_option("-P", "--usrp_path", type="string", default=None, help="path to usrp folder
        with scripts")
    parser.add_option("-C", "--chat_mode", action="store_true")
327    parser.add_option("-J", "--jammer_type", type="int", default=0)
    parser.add_option("--jammer_level", type="eng_float", default=16e3,
329        help="set waveform amplitude to AMPLITUDE [default=%default]", metavar="
            AMPL")
    parser.add_option("-v", "--verbose", action="store_true", dest="verbose",
331        help="print everything to stdout")
    parser.add_option("--dynamic", action="store_true", default=False, help="Enable dynamic jam-
        resistance")
333    parser.add_option("--experiment", action="store_true", default=False, help="Used to leave
        handlers running for as long as the channel was allocated")

335    (options, args) = parser.parse_args ()
    f = open(options.usrp_path+"ftp_frame_1514.fr")
337    data = f.read()
    f.close()
339
    i = interface(options.usb_num, options.side, options.usrp_path, options.node_address, options.
        verbose, options.chat_mode, options.dynamic, options.experiment)
341    i.start()

343    while True:
        cmd = raw.input()
345        cmds = cmd.split(" ")
        if cmd == "exit":
347            i.ShutDown()
            raise SystemExit
349        elif cmds[0] == "send":
            i.transmitter.Enqueue(data, 2222)
351        elif cmds[0] == "kick":
            i.interface_handler.Shutdown()
353        elif cmds[0] == "jam":
            i.SetJammerType(int(cmds[1]))
355            i.SetJammerLevel(int(cmds[2]))

357 if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()

```

A.1.2 Receiver Class (Receiver.py)

```
import threading
```

```

2 import Queue
   import bbc_frame
4 import RxHandler
   import sys
6 import time

8 class Receiver(threading.Thread):
    def __init__(self, address, interface):
10         threading.Thread.__init__(self)
            self.handlers = [] # This should also include TxHandlers in order to properly give them
                                their CTS/ACK Frames
12         self.queue = Queue.Queue()
            self.running = 1
14         self.address = address
            self.interface = interface
16         self.name = "Receiver"

18     def run(self):
        while self.running:
20             try:
                frame = self.queue.get(True,1)
22                 if frame.dstream_id == 0:
                    #Check to see if this a duplicate and if the source streamid matches the
                        destination of a handler
24                     handler = self.interface.LocateHandlerBySource(frame.sstream_id)
                        if handler != None:
26                             handler.Enqueue(frame)
                    else:
28                         temp = RxHandler.RxHandler(frame, self.interface.GetNewStreamID(), self.
                            Callback, self.address, self.interface)
                            self.interface.handlers.append(temp)
30                             temp.start()
                    else:
32                         handler = self.interface.LocateHandler(frame.dstream_id)
                            if handler != None:
34                                 handler.Enqueue(frame)
                            else:
36                                 temp = RxHandler.RxHandler(frame, frame.dstream_id, self.Callback, self.
                                    address, self.interface)
                                    self.interface.handlers.append(temp)
38                                 temp.start()
                        except Queue.Empty:
40                             pass

42     def Enqueue(self, frame):

```

```

        self.queue.put_nowait(frame)
44
    def ShutDown(self):
46        self.running = 0

48
    def Callback(self, obj, data=None):
50        print obj.stats
        if data!=None:
52            print "%s %s: %s" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.name, obj.name+"
                delivered data from stream "+str(obj.streamid))

        try:
54            if self.interface.interface_handler == obj:
                print "%s %s: %s" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.name, "removed
                    "+obj.name+" as interface handler")
56                self.interface.interface_handler = None
                self.interface.InformConfigChange()
58                self.interface.handlers.remove(obj)
                del obj
60            except:
                print "Unexpected error:", sys.exc_info()[0]
62            pass

```

A.1.3 Receiver Handler Class (RxHandler.py)

```

import Queue
2 import bbc_frame
import ethernet_frame
4 import threading
import bbc_config
6 from utilities import *
from stats import *
8 import time

10 class RxHandler(threading.Thread):
    def __init__(self, frame, streamid, callback, address, interface):
12        threading.Thread.__init__(self)
        self.streamid = streamid
14        self.callback = callback
        self.recv_queue = Queue.Queue()
16        self.send_queue = Queue.Queue()
        self.running = True
18        self.address = address
        self.interface = interface
20        self.stats = RxStats()

```

```

        self.stage = 0
22         self.name = "RxHandler "+str(self.streamid)
        self.rssi = None
24         self.data = None
        self.config = bbc_config.bbc_config(self.interface.usrp_path)
26         self.config.SOURCE_ID = self.streamid
        if self.interface.dynamic:
28             self.config.SetResistance(4092, 175)
        self.destination_address = frame.src_addr
30         self.destination_streamid = frame.sstream_id
        self.flag = 0
32         self.last_frame = None
        self.t1 = 0
34         self.timeout = 0
        self.Enqueue(frame)
36
    def Enqueue(self, frame):
38         if self.last_frame == None:
            self.last_frame = frame
40         elif frame.timestamp <= self.last_frame.timestamp:
            if self.interface.verbose:
42                 print "%s %s: %s" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.name, "Frame
                    discarded (old or duplicate)")
            return
44         elif frame.corrupt:
            if self.interface.verbose:
46                 print "%s %s: %s" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.name, "Frame
                    discarded (corrupt)")
            return
48         self.last_frame = frame
        self.recv_queue.put_nowait(frame)
50
    def Shutdown(self):
52         self.running = False
        #self.callback(self, self.data)
54
    def run(self):
56         while self.running:
            try:
58                 frame = self.recv_queue.get(True,1)
                if frame.type == 1:
60                     #Received a RTS, Check to see if this was for us.
                    if frame.dest_addr == self.address:
62                         self.destination_address = frame.src_addr
                        self.destination_streamid = frame.sstream_id

```

```

64         data_len = int(frame.payload)

66         self.rssi = self.interface.rssi
        if frame.rssi > self.rssi:
68             self.rssi = frame.rssi

70         self.timeout = EstimateChannelTime(data_len, self.config, self.config.
            GetExpansionByRSSI(self.rssi))

72         if self.interface.dynamic:
            self.config.SetResistance(4092, 175)
74         new_frame = bbc.frame.bbc_frame((self.destination_address, self.address,
            2, self.streamid, self.destination_streamid, self.rssi, self.timeout))
        #return a CTS with our current RSSI
76         diff = frame.timestamp + EstimateTransmitTime(len(frame.serialize()), self
            .config) + 3 - time.time()
        #while time.time() < frame.timestamp+EstimateTransmitTime(len(frame.
            serialize()), self.config)+2:#14.0: #Hack so I'm not transmitting
            while they're still transmitting this frame
78         # continue
        if diff > 0.0:
80             time.sleep(diff)
            self.config.SOURCEID = self.streamid
82             self.send_queue.put_nowait(new_frame)
            if self.flag == 0:
84                 self.interface.Enqueue(self)
                self.flag = 1
86                 self.stats.rts_count+=1
        elif frame.type == 2:
88             #Received a CTS, Extract the time value and update the NAV timer
            t = float(frame.payload)
90             self.interface.UpdateNAV(t)
            self.running = False
92         elif frame.type == 3:
            #Received Data
94             if frame.dest_addr == self.address:
                self.stage = 0
96                 self.destination_address = frame.src_addr
                self.destination_streamid = frame.sstream_id
98                 new_frame = bbc.frame.bbc_frame((self.destination_address, self.address,
                    4, self.streamid, self.destination_streamid, self.rssi, "ACK"))
                #return a ACK
100                diff = frame.timestamp + EstimateTransmitTime(len(frame.serialize()), self
                    .config) + 3 - time.time()

```

```

        #while time.time() < frame.timestamp+EstimateTransmitTime(len(frame.
            serialize()), self.config)+3:#14.0: #Hack so I'm not transmitting
            while they're still transmitting this frame
102         #    continue
        if diff > 0.0:
104             time.sleep(diff)
        self.config.SOURCEID = self.streamid + 1
106         if self.interface.dynamic:
            self.config.SetResistance(4092, 175)
108         self.send_queue.put_nowait(new_frame)
        if self.flag == 0:
110             self.interface.Enqueue(self)
            self.flag = 1
112         self.data = frame.payload
        if self.stats.data_count==0:
114             self.stats.data_time = time.time()
            self.stats.data_count+=1
116         elif frame.type == 4:
            #Received an ACK
118             #this should have been given to a TxHandler, but one doesn't exist, so ignore
            self.running = False
120         except Queue.Empty:
            if self.t1 !=0:
122                 if time.time() - self.t1 > self.timeout:
                    self.running = False
124             pass
        self.callback(self, self.data)
126
def Callback(self, frame, tx_time):
128
    if frame.type == 2: #Sent out the CTS, now adjust our config and start the timer
130         if self.interface.dynamic:
            self.config.SetResistance(self.rssi)
132         self.interface.InformConfigChange()
        #if self.t1 == 0:
134         if self.interface.verbose:
            print "%s %s: %s" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.name, "
                Reserved channel for "+str(self.timeout)+" seconds.")
136         self.t1 = time.time()
        self.stats.cts_count+=1
138         self.stage = 1
    elif frame.type == 4:
140         self.stats.ack_count+=1
        if self.interface.dynamic:
142             self.config.SetResistance(self.rssi)

```

```

        self.interface.InformConfigChange()
144
        #if frame.type == 4:
146        #    self.running = False

```

A.1.4 Transmitter Class (Transmitter.py)

```

import threading
2 import Queue
import bbc_frame
4 import TxHandler
import time
6 import sys

8 class Transmitter(threading.Thread):
    def __init__(self, address, interface):
10        threading.Thread.__init__(self)
        self.address = address
12        self.interface = interface
        self.queue = Queue.Queue()
14        self.running = True
        self.name = "Transmitter"
16

    def run(self):
18        while self.running:
            try:
20                payload, destination = self.queue.get(True,1)
                temp = TxHandler.TxHandler(self.interface.GetNewStreamID(), self.address, self.
                    Callback, payload, destination, self.interface)
22                self.interface.handlers.append(temp)
            except Queue.Empty:
24                pass

26    def Enqueue(self, payload, destination):
        self.queue.put_nowait((payload, destination))
28

    def Callback(self, obj, message=None, time_left=0.0):
30        print obj.stats
        if message!=None:
32            print "%s %s: %s" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.name, obj.name+"
                reports that stream "+str(obj.streamid)+" was a "+message)
            try:
34                if self.interface.interface_handler == obj:
                    print "%s %s: %s" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.name, "removed
                        "+obj.name+" as interface handler")

```

```

36         self.interface.RelinquishInterfaceControl(obj, time_left)
           #self.interface.interface_handler = None
38         self.interface.InformConfigChange()

40         self.interface.handlers.remove(obj)
           del obj
42     except:
           print "Unexpected error:", sys.exc_info()[0]
44         pass

```

A.1.5 Transmitter Handler Class (TxHandler.py)

```

import Queue
2 import bbc_frame
   import bbc_config
4 import ethernet_frame
   import thread
6 import time
   from utilities import *
8 from stats import *

10 class TxHandler:
    def __init__(self, streamid, address, callback, data, destination, interface):
12         self.address = address
           self.destination_address = destination
14         self.destination_streamid = 0
           self.streamid = streamid
16         self.callback = callback
           self.recv_queue = Queue.Queue()
18         self.send_queue = Queue.Queue()
           self.interface = interface
20         self.stats = TxStats(data)
           self.name = "TxHandler "+str(self.streamid)
22         self.rssi = None
           self.data = data
24         self.config = bbc_config.bbc_config(self.interface.usrp_path)
           self.config.SOURCE_ID = self.streamid
26         if self.interface.dynamic:
           self.config.SetResistance(4092, 175)
28         self.running = True
           rts_frame = self.CreateRTS()
30         self.send_queue.put_nowait(rts_frame) #Enqueue the initial frame out outbound queue
           self.interface.Enqueue(self) #Enqueue our handle in the interface
32         self.stats.rts_count+=1
           self.stage = 0

```



```

34         self.rtx_count = 0
35         self.thread_id = None
36         self.last_frame = None
37         self.timeout = 0
38         self.t1 = 0
39         #print "Created", self.name
40
41     def Enqueue(self, frame):
42         if self.last_frame == None:
43             self.last_frame = frame
44         elif frame.timestamp <= self.last_frame.timestamp:
45             if self.interface.verbose:
46                 print "%s %s: %s" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.name, "Frame
                    discarded (old or duplicate)")
47             return
48         elif frame.corrupt:
49             if self.interface.verbose:
50                 print "%s %s: %s" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.name, "Frame
                    discarded (corrupt)")
51             return
52         self.last_frame = frame
53         self.recv_queue.put_nowait(frame)
54
55     def Shutdown(self, message=None):
56         try:
57             self.thread_id.exit()
58         except:
59             pass
60         self.callback(self, message, self.t1 + self.timeout)
61
62     def Callback(self, frame, tx_time):
63         if frame.type==1 and self.stats.rts_count==1:
64             self.stats.send_time = time.time()-tx_time #This is the very first callback for the
                actual transmit
65         if frame.type == 3:
66             if self.interface.dynamic:
67                 self.config.SetResistance(4092, 175)
68                 self.interface.InformConfigChange()
69
70         self.thread_id = thread.start_new_thread(self.thread, (frame, tx_time))
71
72     def thread(self, frame, tx_time):
73         if frame.type == 1: #We are waiting for a CTS
74             try:

```

```

rcv_frame = self.rcv_queue.get(True, 30) #Easy way to do a timer, use the queue
    timeout
76     if rcv_frame.type == 2: #We got the CTS, send out Data
        self.destination_streamid = rcv_frame.sstream.id
78     if rcv_frame.rssi > self.rssi:
        self.rssi = rcv_frame.rssi
80
        tmp_rssi = self.interface.rssi
82
        self.stats.rssi = self.rssi
84     diff = rcv_frame.timestamp + 1.5*EstimateTransmitTime(len(rcv_frame.serialize
        ()), self.config) + 3 - time.time()
        #while time.time() < rcv_frame.timestamp+EstimateTransmitTime(len(rcv_frame.
            serialize()), self.config)+3:#14.0: #Hack so I'm not transmitting while
            they're still transmitting this frame
86     #    continue
    if diff > 0.0:
88         time.sleep(diff)

90     if self.interface.dynamic:
        self.config.SetResistance(self.rssi)
92
        if self.interface.dynamic and self.config.GetExpansionByRSSI(tmp_rssi) > self.
            config.CODEC_EXPANSION and self.rtx_count < 2: #catch it early and re-
            transmit the RTS
94         self.config.SetResistance(4092, 175)
        rts_frame = self.CreateRTS(tmp_rssi)
96         if self.interface.verbose:
            print "%s %s: %s" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.
                name, "Expansion adjustment needed, re-sending RTS")
98         self.send_queue.put_nowait(rts_frame)
        self.stats.rtx_count+=1
100        self.rtx_count+=1
    else:
102        self.timeout = float(rcv_frame.payload)
        if self.interface.verbose:
104            print "%s %s: %s" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.
                name, "Reserved channel for "+str(self.timeout)+" seconds.")
        if self.tl == 0:
106            self.tl = time.time()
        self.stats.expansion = self.config.CODEC_EXPANSION
108        self.config.SOURCE_ID = self.streamid + 1
        data_frame = self.CreateDataFrame()
110        self.send_queue.put_nowait(data_frame)
        self.stats.data_count+=1

```

```

112             self.rtx_count = 0
except Queue.Empty:
114     if self.rtx_count < 2:
        self.config.SOURCEID = self.streamid
116         rts_frame = self.CreateRTS()
        self.send_queue.put_nowait(rts_frame)
118         if self.interface.verbose:
            print "%s %s: %s" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.name,
                                "CTS timeout, re-sending RTS")
120         self.stats.rts_count+=1
        self.rtx_count+=1
122     else: #3x is max retransmit time to die
        if self.interface.verbose:
124             print "%s %s: %s" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.name,
                                "RTS retransmission maxed, giving up")
            #signal upper layer
126             self.stats.rts_fail = True
            self.Shutdown("failure")
128 elif frame.type == 3: #We are waiting for an ACK
    try:
130         rcv_frame = self.rcv_queue.get(True, 30 ) #Easy way to do a timer, use the queue
            timeout
        if rcv_frame.type == 4:
132             if self.interface.verbose:
                print "%s %s: %s" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.name,
                                    "received ack")
134             self.stats.ack_time = time.time()
            self.stats.latency = self.stats.ack_time - self.stats.send_time
136             self.Shutdown("success")
    except Queue.Empty:
138         if self.rtx_count < 2 and time.time() - self.t1 < self.timeout:
            if self.interface.verbose:
140                 print "%s %s: %s" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.name,
                                    "ACK time out, re-sending data frame")
                self.config.SOURCEID = self.streamid + 1
142                 data_frame = self.CreateDataFrame()
                if self.interface.dynamic:
144                     self.config.SetResistance(self.rssi)
                self.send_queue.put_nowait(data_frame)
146                 #self.interface.Enqueue(self.CreateDataFrame(), self)
                self.rtx_count+= 1
148                 self.stats.data_count+=1
            else: #3x is max retransmit time to die
150                 if self.interface.verbose:

```

```

        print "%s %s: %s" % (time.strftime("%H:%M:%S", time.gmtime()), self.name,
            "Exceeded channel allocation, giving up")

152         #Signal upper layer
            self.stats.data_fail = True
154         self.Shutdown("failure")

156

158     def CreateRTS(self, rssi=None):
        if rssi==None:
160             self.rssi = GetRSSI(self.interface.usrp_path)
        else:
162             self.rssi = rssi
            # Create a config based on the RSSI we have and use it for the estimation
164             #self.timeout = EstimateChannelTime(self.data, self.config)
            return bbc_frame.bbc_frame((self.destination_address, self.address, 1, self.streamid, self
                .destination_streamid, self.rssi, str(len(self.data))))

166

    def CreateDataFrame(self):
168         return bbc_frame.bbc_frame((self.destination_address, self.address, 3, self.streamid, self
            .destination_streamid, self.rssi, self.data))

170     def Encode(self, frame):
        return

```

A.1.6 BBC Config Class (bbc_config.py)

```

1 from cStringIO import StringIO

3 class bbc_config:
    def __init__(self, path):
4         self.DIAGNOSTICS = False
5         self.PATH = path
6
7         # SCHEDULER Configuration
8
9         self.SCHEDULER_TX_notRX = 0
10        self.SCHEDULER_REALTIME = 0
11
12        # SOURCE Configuration
13        self.SOURCE_NAME = "r"
14        self.SOURCE_ID = 1
15
16        # CODEC Configuration
17        self.CODEC_MESSAGE_BITS = 512
18        self.CODEC_RANDOM_BITS = 8

```

```

19         self.CODEC_CLAMP_BITS = 1
           self.CODEC_FRAGMENT_BITS = 1
21         self.CODEC_STOP_BITS = 100
           self.CODEC_EXPANSION = 500
23         self.CODEC_PACKET_LOAD = 2
           self.CODEC_DECODE_LIMIT = 2
25
           # BUFFER Configuration
27         self.BUFFER_PACKETS = 4.0
           self.BUFFER_LAMBDA = 0.4
29
           # MODEM Configuration
31         self.MODEM_PACKET_RATE_BPS = 500000
           self.MODEM_SAMPLES_PER_BIT = 4
33         self.MODEM_GAIN_DB = 80.0
           self.MODEM_CHANNEL_LOSS_DB = 8.0
35         self.MODEM_THRESHOLD_PCT = 46.3744
           self.MODEM_HYSTERESIS_PCT = 5.0
37         self.MODEM_JITTER_BITS = 2.0
           self.MODEM_CUSHION_PCT = 10.0
39
           # SINK Configuration
41         self.SINK_NAME = "t"
           self.SINK_SAMPLE_LIMIT = 16000000
43
def tx(self):
45     self.SOURCE_NAME = "t"
           self.SINK_NAME = "r"
47     self.MODEM_CHANNEL_LOSS_DB = 3.0
           self.SCHEDULER_TX_notRX = 1
49     f = open(self.PATH+"tx.ini", "wt")
           f.write(self.format())
51     f.close()
           return self.PATH+"tx.ini"
53
def rx(self):
55     self.SOURCE_NAME = "r"
           self.SINK_NAME = "t"
57     self.MODEM_CHANNEL_LOSS_DB = 16.0
           self.SCHEDULER_TX_notRX = 0
59     f = open(self.PATH+"rx.ini", "wt")
           f.write(self.format())
61     f.close()
           return self.PATH+"rx.ini"
63

```

```

def format(self):
65     s = StringIO()
        for k,v in self.__dict__.items():
67         if str(k) == "DIAGNOSTICS":
            if v:
69                 s.write("DIAGNOSTICS\n")
                elif str(k) == "PATH" or str(k) == "SINK_NAME" or str(k) == "SOURCE_NAME":
71                     s.write("%s=\n%s\n" % (k,v))
                else:
73                     s.write('%s=%s\n' % (k,v))
        return s.getvalue()

75
def SetResistance(self, rssi, value=None):
77     if value!=None:
        self.CODEC_EXPANSION = value
79     return

81     self.CODEC_EXPANSION = self.GetExpansionByRSSI(rssi)

83
def GetExpansionByRSSI(self, rssi):
    if rssi <= 350:
85         return 50
    elif rssi <= 700:
87         return 75
    elif rssi <= 1050:
89         return 100
    elif rssi <= 1350:
91         return 150
    else:
93         return 175

```

A.1.7 BBC-MAC Frame Class (bbc_frame.py)

```

1 import struct
    import time
3 from crc16 import *

5 class bbc_frame:
    def __init__(self, raw_frame):
7         self.types = (1,2,3,4) # RTS CTS DATA ACK
        self.timestamp = time.time()
9         if isinstance(raw_frame, str):
            self.raw_frame = raw_frame
11        try:

```

```

        self.dest_addr, self.src_addr, self.type, self.sstream_id, self.dstream_id, self.rssi,
        self.crc, self.timestamp = struct.unpack("!HHBHHHHd", raw_frame[:21])
13     self.payload = raw_frame[21:]
        if self.crc != crc16(str(self.payload)):
15         self.corrupt = True
        else:
17         self.corrupt = False
    except:
19         self.corrupt = True
    else:
21         self.dest_addr, self.src_addr, self.type, self.sstream_id, self.dstream_id, self.rssi,
            self.payload = raw_frame
            self.crc = crc16(str(self.payload))
23         #self.raw_frame = self.serialize()

25     def toString(self):
        s = "Destination: "+str(self.dest_addr)+"\nSource: "+str(self.src_addr)+"\nType: "+str(self.
            type)+"\nSource StreamID: "+str(self.sstream_id)+"\nDestination StreamID: "+str(self.
            dstream_id)+"\nRSSI: "+str(self.rssi)+"\nCRC: "+str(self.crc)+"\nTimestamp: "+str(self.
            timestamp)+"\nPayload:\n"+str(self.payload)
27     return s

29     def __repr__(self):
        return self.toString()

31     def serialize(self):
33     return struct.pack("!HHBHHHHd", self.dest_addr, self.src_addr, self.type, self.sstream_id,
        self.dstream_id, self.rssi, self.crc, self.timestamp) + str(self.payload)

35     def size(self):
        return len(self.serialize())

```

A.1.8 Utilities Class (utilities.py)

```

import os
2 import bbc_config
    from crc16 import *
4 from math import *
    crc = CRC16()
6
    def GetRSSI(path):
8        while True:
            try:
10                f = open(path+"/rssi", "rt")
                    rssi = int(f.read())

```

```

12         f.close()
13         break
14     except:
15         continue
16     return rssi

18 def EstimateChannelTime(data_len, config, expansion=None):
19     t = 3*(EstimateTransmitTime(data_len, config, expansion)+30) #+ 12 + 18 + 12#Worst cast
20     estimation, ACK and RTS frames are same size
21     return t

22 def EstimateTransmitTime(data_len, config, expansion=None):
23     if expansion == None:
24         expansion = config.CODEC.EXPANSION
25     one = ceil( (data_len/((config.CODEC.MESSAGE.BITS/8.0) - 10.0))/config.CODEC.PACKET.LOAD )
26     two = ((config.CODEC.MESSAGE.BITS*expansion)/8)*config.BUFFER.LAMBDA
27     three = ((config.CODEC.MESSAGE.BITS*expansion)/8) + 1
28     res = ceil(4*(((one*two + three)*8*4)/config.MODEM.PACKET.RATE.BPS))
29     return res

30
31 def CheckPID(pid):
32     try:
33         os.kill(pid, 0)
34         return True
35     except:
36         return False

37
38 def StatFileSize(path):
39     try:
40         return os.stat(path).st_size
41     except:
42         return 0

43
44 def GetCRC(data):
45     crc.update(str(data))
46     return crc.checksum()

```

A.1.9 CRC16 Class (crc16.py)

```

# crc16.py by Bryan G. Olson, 2005
2 # This module is free software and may be used and
3 # distributed under the same terms as Python itself.
4
5 """
6 CRC-16 in Python, as standard as possible. This is

```



```

        the 'reflected' version, which is usually what people
8      want. See Ross N. Williams' /A Painless Guide to
        CRC error detection algorithms/.
10     """

12 from array import array

14
15     def crc16(string, value=0):
16         """ Single-function interface, like gzip module's crc32
            """
17
18         for ch in string:
19             value = table[ord(ch) ^ (value & 0xff)] ^ (value >> 8)
20         return value

22
23     class CRC16(object):
24         """ Class interface, like the Python library's cryptographic
            hash functions (which CRC's are definitely not.)
25         """
26
27
28         def __init__(self, string=''):
29             self.val = 0
30
31             if string:
32                 self.update(string)
33
34         def update(self, string):
35             self.val = crc16(string, self.val)
36
37         def checksum(self):
38             return chr(self.val >> 8) + chr(self.val & 0xff)
39
40         def hexchecksum(self):
41             return '%04x' % self.val
42
43         def copy(self):
44             clone = CRC16()
45             clone.val = self.val
46             return clone

47
48 # CRC-16 poly:  $p(x) = x^{16} + x^{15} + x^2 + 1$ 
        # top bit implicit, reflected
50 poly = 0xa001
        table = array('H')

```

```

52 for byte in range(256):
    crc = 0
54     for bit in range(8):
        if (byte ^ crc) & 1:
56             crc = (crc >> 1) ^ poly
        else:
58             crc >>= 1
        byte >>= 1
60     table.append(crc)

```

A.1.10 Stats Module (stats.py)

```

from cStringIO import StringIO
2

4 class TxStats:
    def __init__(self, data):
6         self.raw_data = data
        self.rts_count = 0
8         self.data_count = 0
        self.rts_fail = False
10        self.data_fail = False
        self.send_time = 0
12        self.ack_time = 0
        self.rssi = 0
14        self.expansion = 0
        self.latency = 0
16
    def __repr__(self):
18        return self.toString()

20    def toString(self):
        s = StringIO()
22        for k,v in self.__dict__.items():
            if str(k) == "raw_data":
24                continue
            s.write( '%s\t' % k)
26        s.write( '\n')

28        for k,v in self.__dict__.items():
            if str(k) == "raw_data":
30                continue
            s.write( '%s\t' % v)
32        s.write( '\n')

```

```

34         return s.getvalue()

36 class RxStats:
37     def __init__(self):
38         self.rts_count = 0
39         self.data_count = 0
40         self.ack_count = 0
41         self.cts_count = 0
42         self.data_time = 0

44     def __repr__(self):
45         return self.toString()
46
47     def toString(self):
48         s = StringIO()
49         for k,v in self.__dict__.items():
50             if str(k) == "raw_data":
51                 continue
52             s.write( '%s\t' % k)
53             s.write( '\n')
54
55             for k,v in self.__dict__.items():
56                 if str(k) == "raw_data":
57                     continue
58                 s.write( '%s\t' % v)
59                 s.write( '\n')
60
61         return s.getvalue()

```

A.2 Radio Scripts Code

A.2.1 USRP Receiver Script (usrp_rx_cfile.py)

```

1 #!/usr/bin/env python

3 """
4     Read samples from the USRP and write to file formatted as binary
5     outputs single precision complex float values or complex short values (interleaved 16 bit signed
6     short integers).
7 """

9 from gnuradio import gr, gru, eng_notation
10 from gnuradio import audio

```

```

11 from gnuradio import usrp
    from gnuradio.eng_option import eng_option
13 from optparse import OptionParser
    from usrpm import usrp_dbid
15 import time
    import sys
17 import thread

19 class my_graph(gr.flow_graph):
    #class my_graph(gr.top_block):
21
    def __init__(self):
23        gr.flow_graph.__init__(self)
        #gr.top_block.__init__(self)
25        self.rssi = 0

27        usage="%prog: [options] output_filename output_filename2"
        parser = OptionParser(option_class=eng_option, usage=usage)
29        parser.add_option("-R", "--rx-subdev-spec", type="subdev", default=(0, 0),
            help="select USRP Rx side A or B (default=A)")
31        parser.add_option("-U", "--usb-num", type="int", default=0,
            help="select USRP USB location 0 or 1 (default=0)")
33        parser.add_option("-d", "--decim", type="int", default=16,
            help="set fgpa decimation rate to DECIM [default=%default]")
35        parser.add_option("-f", "--freq", type="eng_float", default=None,
            help="set frequency to FREQ", metavar="FREQ")
37        parser.add_option("-g", "--gain", type="eng_float", default=None,
            help="set gain in dB (default is midpoint)")
39        parser.add_option("-8", "--width-8", action="store_true", default=False,
            help="Enable 8-bit samples across USB")
41        parser.add_option("--no-hb", action="store_true", default=False,
            help="don't use halfband filter in usrp")
43        parser.add_option("-s", "--output-shorts", action="store_true", default=False,
            help="output interleaved shorts in stead of complex floats")
45        parser.add_option("-N", "--nsamples", type="eng_float", default=None,
            help="number of samples to collect [default=+inf]")
47        parser.add_option("-C", "--nchan", type="int", default=1,
            help="set number of channels to use (RX on both daughterboards)")
49        (options, args) = parser.parse_args ()

51        if len(args) < 1:
            parser.print_help()
53            raise SystemExit, 1

55        #with multiple channels, need multiple files for receiver sinks so both receivers are not

```

```

#         writing to the same file on the driver computer
57     if options.nchan > 1:
        filename_A = args[0]
59         filename_B = args[1]
    else:
61         filename = args[0]

63     self.fn = filename
    if options.freq is None:
65         parser.print_help()
        sys.stderr.write('You must specify the frequency with -f FREQ\n');
67         raise SystemExit, 1

69     if options.no_hb or (options.decim<8):
        self.fpga_filename="std_4rx_0tx.rbf" #Min decimation of this firmware is 4. contains 4
            Rx paths without halfbands and 0 tx paths.
71     if options.output_shorts:
        self.u = usrp.source_s(which=options.usb_num,decim_rate=options.decim,
            fpga_filename=self.fpga_filename)
73     else:
        self.u = usrp.source_c(which=options.usb_num,decim_rate=options.decim,
            fpga_filename=self.fpga_filename)

75     else:
        #standard fpga firmware "std_2rxhb_2tx.rbf" contains 2 Rx paths with halfband filters
            and 2 tx paths (the default) min decimation 8
77     if options.output_shorts:
        self.u = usrp.source_s(which=options.usb_num,decim_rate=options.decim)
79     else:
        self.u = usrp.source_c(which=options.usb_num,decim_rate=options.decim)
81

    #use more than 1 channel if specified
83     #this will allow a USRP to TX or RX on both daughterboards simultaneously
    if options.nchan > 1:
85         nchan = options.nchan
        if self.u.nddc() < nchan:
87             sys.stderr.write('This code requires an FPGA build with %d DDCs. This FPGA has
                only %d.\n' % (nchan, self.u.nddc()))
            raise SystemExit
89
        if not self.u.set_nchannels(nchan):
91             sys.stderr.write('set_nchannels(%d) failed\n' % (nchan,))
            raise SystemExit
93
    #self.subdev = self.u.db[0] + self.u.db[1]
95

```

```

self.subdev = (self.u.db[0][0], self.u.db[1][0])

97

print "Using RX daughterboard %s" % (self.subdev[0].side_and_name(),)
99
print "Using RX daughterboard %s" % (self.subdev[1].side_and_name(),)

101
if options.gain is None:
    g_A = self.subdev[0].gain_range()
103
    options.gain = float(g_A[0]+g_A[1])/2

105
    #use the same gain for both sides
    self.subdev[0].set_gain(options.gain)
107
    self.subdev[1].set_gain(options.gain)
    # r = usrp.tune(self.u, i, self.subdev[i], target_freq)
109
    r_A = self.u.tune(0, self.subdev[0], options.freq)
    if not r_A:
111
        sys.stderr.write('Failed to set frequency for RX daughterboard %s\n' % (self.
            subdev[0].side_and_name()))
        raise SystemExit, 1
113

    r_B = self.u.tune(1, self.subdev[1], options.freq)
115
    if not r_B:
        sys.stderr.write('Failed to set frequency for RX daughterboard %s\n' % (self.
            subdev[1].side_and_name()))
117
        raise SystemExit, 1

119
else:
    # using only 1 channel in this case
121
    # determine the daughterboard subdevice we're using per argument list
    self.subdev = usrp.selected_subdev(self.u, options.rx_subdev_spec)
123
    print "Using RX daughterboard %s" % (self.subdev.side_and_name(),)

125
    #set the gain
    if options.gain is None:
127
        # if no gain was specified, use the mid-point in dB
        g = self.subdev.gain_range()
129
        options.gain = float(g[0]+g[1])/2

131
    self.subdev.set_gain(options.gain)

133
    r = self.u.tune(0, self.subdev, options.freq)
    if not r:
135
        sys.stderr.write('Failed to set frequency\n')
        raise SystemExit, 1
137

if options.width_8:

```

```

139         sample_width = 8
140         sample_shift = 8
141         format = self.u.make_format(sample_width, sample_shift)
142         r = self.u.set_format(format)
143     if options.output_shorts:
144         #default value is fine here for multiple channels since
145         #we will be using complex floats
146         self.dst = gr.file_sink(gr.sizeof_short, filename)
147     else:
148         if options.nchan == 1:
149             self.dst = gr.file_sink(gr.sizeof_gr_complex, filename)
150         else:
151             #establish separate file sinks for the two channels
152             self.dst_A = gr.file_sink(gr.sizeof_gr_complex, filename_A)
153             self.dst_B = gr.file_sink(gr.sizeof_gr_complex, filename_B)
154
155     if options.nsamples is None: #this is the default
156         if options.nchan == 1:
157             self.connect(self.u, self.dst)
158         else: #multiple channels
159             di = gr.deinterleave(gr.sizeof_gr_complex)
160             self.connect(self.u, di)
161             self.connect((di, 0), self.dst_A)
162             self.connect((di, 1), self.dst_B)
163
164     else:
165         if options.output_shorts:
166             self.head = gr.head(gr.sizeof_short, int(options.nsamples)*2)
167         else:
168             self.head = gr.head(gr.sizeof_gr_complex, int(options.nsamples))
169         self.connect(self.u, self.head, self.dst)
170
171     if options.rx_subdev_spec is None:
172         options.rx_subdev_spec = usrp.pick_rx_subdevice(self.u)
173     self.rx_subdev = options.rx_subdev_spec
174
175     self.u.set_mux(usrp.determine_rx_mux_value(self.u, options.rx_subdev_spec))
176     #self.u.set_mux(gru.hexint(0xf3f2f1f0))
177
178     #PRINT STATEMENTS
179     print "Using USB Port %d" % (options.usb_num)
180     if (options.nchan > 1):
181         print "Using %d Channels" % (options.nchan)
182     else:
183         print "Using %d Channel" % (options.nchan)

```

```

185         #display USB sample rate
            input_rate = self.u.adc_freq() / self.u.decim_rate()
187         print "USB sample rate %s" % (eng_notation.num_to_str(input_rate))
            self.rssi_run = True
189
190     def GetRSSI(self, d, t):
191         reads = []
192         avgs = []
193         while self.rssi_run:
194             tmp = self.u.read_aux_adc(self.rx_subdev[0],0)
195             reads.append(tmp)
196             self.rssi = sum(reads[-1140:])/1140
197             avgs.append(self.rssi)
198             file = open(receive.fn+"ssi", "wt")
199             file.write(str(max(avgs[-20:])))
200             file.close()
201
202     if __name__ == '__main__':
203         try:
204             receive = my_graph()
205             thread.start_new_thread(receive.GetRSSI,(0,0))
206             receive.run()
207             print "Receiving Complete."
208             receive.rssi_run = False
209
210         except KeyboardInterrupt:
211             # pass
212             receive.rssi_run = False
213             receive.stop()

```

A.2.2 USRP Transmitter Script (bbc.tx.py)

```

#!/usr/bin/env python
2
3     # This program reads waveform data from the file "bbc.tx.dat" and sends
4 # it to the USRP for broadcast.
5
6 # This file was derived from the usrp_siggen.py file that came with
7 # GNU Radio. It was stripped to just the essentials needed to transmit
8 # a baseband signal from a complex file source.
9
10 # The file format is complex IQ data pairs where both values are IEEE
11 # single-precision floating point numbers in little endian format.
12 # The first value is I and the second value is Q. The data is present

```



```

# only on the I data. The Q data is all zeros.
14
    from gnuradio import gr, gru
16 from gnuradio import usrp
    from gnuradio.eng_option import eng_option
18 from gnuradio import eng_notation
    from gnuradio.eng_notation import num_to_str, str_to_num
20 from optparse import OptionParser
    import sys
22 import time
    import os
24 from subprocess import *

26
    class bbc_tx_graph(gr.top_block):
28         def __init__(self, usb_num, sink_path, jammer, jammer_level=0, sink_path_B=None): #included
            usb_num from parameter list to define which usb

30         gr.top_block.__init__(self)
            #default interpolator rate
32         self.interp = 64

34         if jammer==0:
            self.txfile = gr.file_source (gr.sizeof_gr_complex , sink_path,1)
36         self.usrp = usrp.sink_c (usb_num, self.interp) # change from 0 to 1 if necessary
            self.connect (self.txfile , self.usrp)
38         elif jammer==1:
            call(["/Users/Derek/Desktop/jammer/jammer", "-C" ,"/Users/Derek/Desktop/jammer/tx.ini"
                , "-N", "1000000" ,"-J", str(jammer_level)])
40         self.txfileA = gr.file_source (gr.sizeof_gr_complex , sink_path , 1)
            self.txfileB = gr.file_source (gr.sizeof_gr_complex , "/Users/Derek/Desktop/jammer/r",
                1)
42         self.usrp = usrp.sink_c(which=usb_num, interp_rate=self.interp,nchan=2)
            #do connect
44         intl = gr.interleave(gr.sizeof_gr_complex)
            self.connect(self.txfileA , (intl, 0))
46         self.connect(self.txfileB , (intl, 1))
            self.connect(intl, self.usrp)
48         elif jammer==2:
            self.txfileA = gr.file_source (gr.sizeof_gr_complex , sink_path , 1)
50         self.noisegen = gr.noise_source_c (gr.GR_GAUSSIAN, 500*jammer_level)
            self.usrp = usrp.sink_c(which=usb_num, interp_rate=self.interp,nchan=2)
52         #do connect
            intl = gr.interleave(gr.sizeof_gr_complex)
54         self.connect(self.txfileA , (intl, 0))

```

```

        self.connect(self.noisegen, (int1, 1))
56     self.connect(int1, self.usrp)
    elif jammer==3:
58         self.noisegen = gr.noise_source_c (gr.GR_GAUSSIAN, 500*jammer_level)
        self.usrp = usrp.sink_c (usb_num, self.interp) # change from 0 to 1 if necessary
60         self.connect (self.noisegen, self.usrp)

62     def usb_freq (self):
        return self.usrp.dac_freq() / self.interp
64
    def usb_throughput (self):
66         return self.usb_freq () * 4

68     def set_interpolator (self, interp):
        self.interp = interp
70         self.usrp.set_interp_rate (interp)

72     def set_freq_single(self, target_freq):
        """
74         Set the center frequency we're interested in.

76         @param target_freq: frequency in Hz
78         @rtype: bool

        Tuning is a two step process. First we ask the front-end to
80         tune as close to the desired frequency as it can. Then we use
        the result of that operation and our target-frequency to
82         determine the value for the digital up converter.
        """
84         r = self.usrp.tune(self.subdev._which, self.subdev, target_freq)
        if r:
86             print "r.baseband_freq =", eng_notation.num_to_str(r.baseband_freq)
            print "r.dxc_freq      =", eng_notation.num_to_str(r.dxc_freq)
88             print "r.residual_freq =", eng_notation.num_to_str(r.residual_freq)
            print "r.inverted      =", r.inverted
90             print " OK"
            return True
92
        return False
94
    def set_freq_multi(self, side, target_freq):
96         """
        Set the center frequency we're interested in.
98
        @param side: 0 = side A, 1 = side B

```

```

100     @param target_freq: frequency in Hz
101     @rtype: bool
102
103     Tuning is a two step process. First we ask the front-end to
104     tune as close to the desired frequency as it can. Then we use
105     the result of that operation and our target-frequency to
106     determine the value for the digital up converter.
107     """
108
109     print "Tuning side %s to %sHz" % (("A", "B")[side], num_to_str(target_freq))
110     r = self.usrp.tune(self.subdev[side]._which, self.subdev[side], target_freq)
111     if r:
112         print "    r.baseband_freq =", num_to_str(r.baseband_freq)
113         print "    r.dxc_freq      =", num_to_str(r.dxc_freq)
114         print "    r.residual_freq =", num_to_str(r.residual_freq)
115         print "    r.inverted      =", r.inverted
116         print "    OK"
117         return True
118
119     else:
120         print "    Failed!"
121
122     return False
123
124 def main ():
125     parser = OptionParser (option_class=eng_option)
126     parser.add_option ("-T", "--tx_subdev_spec", type="subdev", default=(0, 0),
127                        help="select USRP Tx side A or B (may also use A:0 or A:1 format)")
128     parser.add_option ("-f", "--rf_freq", type="eng_float", default=None,
129                        help="set RF center frequency to FREQ")
130     parser.add_option ("-i", "--interp", type="int", default=64,
131                        help="set fgpa interpolation rate to INTERP")
132     parser.add_option ("-U", "--usb_num", type="int", default=0,
133                        help="select USRP USB location 0 or 1 (default=0)")
134     parser.add_option ("-J", "--jammer", type="int", default=0, help="0 = None, 1 = Pulse Jammer, 2
135                        = Gaussian Jammer")
136     parser.add_option ("--jammer_level", type="int", default=32,
137                        help="set the jammer level [0,64]")
138     parser.add_option ("-S", "--sink_path", type="string", default=None, help="set sink file path for
139                        transmission 1")
140     parser.add_option ("-Q", "--sink_path_B", type="string", default=None, help="set sink file path
141                        for transmission 2")
142     parser.add_option ("-P", "--tx_subdev_spec_B", type="subdev", default=(0, 0),
143                        help="select USRP Tx side A or B (may also use A:0 or A:1 format)")

```

```

        parser.add_option("-L", "--tx_time", type="float", default=8.0, help="set the length to
            transmit for")
142 (options, args) = parser.parse_args ()

144 if len(args) != 0:
        parser.print_help()
146     raise SystemExit

148 if options.rf_freq is None:
        sys.stderr.write("usrp-siggen: must specify RF center frequency with -f RF_FREQ\n")
150     parser.print_help()
        raise SystemExit

152 fg = bbc_tx_graph(options.usb_num, options.sink_path, options.jammer, options.jammer_level,
        options.sink_path_B)

154 fg.set_interpolator (options.interp)

156 print "Using USB Port %d" % (options.usb_num)
158 print "Sink path: %s" % (options.sink_path)
if (options.jammer):
160     print "Jammer running at level: %i" % (options.jammer_level)

162 if options.jammer==0:
        print "Using 1 Channel"
164     # determine the daughterboard subdevice we're using
        if options.tx_subdev_spec is None:
166         options.tx_subdev_spec = usrp.pick_tx_subdevice(fg.u)

168 m = usrp.determine_tx_mux_value(fg.usrp, options.tx_subdev_spec)
        #print "mux = %#04x" % (m,)
170 fg.usrp.set_mux(m)
        #fg.usrp.set_mux(0xba98)

172 fg.subdev = usrp.selected_subdev(fg.usrp, options.tx_subdev_spec)
174 print "Using TX daughterboard %s" % (fg.subdev.side_and_name(),)

176 fg.subdev.set_gain(fg.subdev.gain_range()[1])    # set max Tx gain

178 if not fg.set_freq_single(options.rf_freq):
        sys.stderr.write('Failed to set RF frequency\n')
180     raise SystemExit

182 fg.subdev.set_enable(True) # enable transmitter

```

```

184     else: # we're using both daughterboard slots, thus subdev is a 2-tuple
        print "Using 2 Channels"
186     fg.subdev = (fg.usrp.db[0][0], fg.usrp.db[1][0])
        print "Using TX daughterboard %s" % (fg.subdev[0].side_and_name(),)
188     print "Using TX daughterboard %s" % (fg.subdev[1].side_and_name(),)

190
        #m_A = usrp.determine_tx_mux_value(fg.usrp, options.tx_subdev_spec)
192     #m_B = usrp.determine_tx_mux_value(fg.usrp, options.tx_subdev_spec_B)
        #print "mux = %#04x" % (m,)
194     #fg.subdev[0].set_mux(m_A)
        #fg.subdev[1].set_mux(m_B)
196     #fg.usrp.set_mux(m_A)
        fg.usrp.set_mux(gru.hexint(0xBA98))

198
        fg.subdev[0].set_gain(fg.subdev[0].gain_range()[1])    # set max Tx gain
200     fg.subdev[1].set_gain(fg.subdev[1].gain_range()[1])    # set max Tx gain

202     #use same frequency for both transmitters
        fg.set_freq_multi(0, options.rf_freq)
204     fg.set_freq_multi(1, options.rf_freq)
        #fg.subdev[0].set_freq(options.rf_freq)
206     #fg.subdev[1].set_freq(options.rf_freq)

208     fg.subdev[0].set_enable(True) # enable transmitter
        fg.subdev[1].set_enable(True) # enable transmitter

210
    try:
212     #size = os.stat(options.sink_path).st_size
        #tx_sec = (size - 163840)/(fg.usb_freq()) # num_samples/tx_samples_sec
214     #if tx_sec > 8:
        #    tx_sec = 8

216
        print "Transmitting for", str(options.tx_time)
218     #t1 = time.time()
        #fg.run()
220     #t2 = time.time()
        #print "%i" % (t2-t1)
222     fg.start()
        time.sleep(options.tx_time)
224     fg.stop()
        print "Transmission Completed.\n"
226 except KeyboardInterrupt:
        #pass
228     fg.stop()

```

```

230 if __name__ == '__main__':
    main()

```

A.3 BBC Source Code

A.3.1 bbcftp.h

```

1  /*****
   * Application Layer for the Real-time BBC Codec/Modem
   *
3  *****/
   * William L. Bahn
   *
5  * Academy Center for Information Security
   * Department of Computer Science
7  * United States Air Force Academy
   * USAFA, CO 80840
9  *****/
   * FILE:.....  bbcftp.h
11 * DATE CREATED:.... 13 SEP 07
   * DATE MODIFIED:... 13 SEP 07
13 *****/
   *
15 * REVISION HISTORY
   *
17 *****/
   *
19 * DESCRIPTION
   *
21 */

23 #ifndef BBCFTPdotH
   #define BBCFTPdotH
25
   //-----
27 // REQUIRED INCLUDES
   //-----
29
   #include "config.h"
31 #include "source.h"
   #include "codec.h"
33 #include "buffer.h"
   #include "modem.h"
35 #include "sink.h"

```

```

37 #include "dirtyd.h"

39 //-----
   // PARAMETER DEFINITIONS
41 //-----

43 #define BBC_FTP_BYTES_CHECKSUM (4)
   #define BBC_FTP_BYTES_SEQNUM (2)
45 #define BBC_FTP_BYTES_LOADBITS (2)
   #define BBC_FTP_BYTES_ID (2)
47
   #define BBC_FTP_OFFSET_CHECKSUM (0)
49 #define BBC_FTP_OFFSET_ID (BBC_FTP_OFFSET_CHECKSUM + BBC_FTP_BYTES_CHECKSUM)
   #define BBC_FTP_OFFSET_SEQNUM (BBC_FTP_OFFSET_ID + BBC_FTP_BYTES_ID )
51 #define BBC_FTP_OFFSET_LOADBITS (BBC_FTP_OFFSET_SEQNUM + BBC_FTP_BYTES_SEQNUM )
   #define BBC_FTP_OFFSET_PAYLOAD (BBC_FTP_OFFSET_LOADBITS + BBC_FTP_BYTES_LOADBITS)
53 #define BBC_FTP_HEADER_BYTES (BBC_FTP_OFFSET_PAYLOAD)

55 //-----
   // STRUCTURE TYPE DEFINITIONS
57 //-----

59 typedef struct BBCFTP BBCFTP;

61 //-----
   // STRUCTURE DEFINITIONS
63 //-----

65 // NOTE: Normally the structure definition would be in the *.c file to make
   // the structure members inaccessible to outside functions except through
67 // public function calls. But for the real-time code it has been decided
   // to make the structure members directly visible to the functions that
69 // manipulate them.

71 struct BBCFTP
{
73     CONFIG *config;
       SOURCE *source;
75     CODEC *codec;
       BUFFER *buffer;
77     MODEM *modem;
       SINK *sink;
79 };

81 //-----

```

```

// PUBLIC FUNCTION PROTOTYPES
83 //-----

85 BBCFTP *BBCFTP_Del(BBCFTP *p);
   BBCFTP *BBCFTP_New(char *filename, DWORD *errcode);
87
   void PrintMessage(BYTE *base);
89
   void SetMessageChecksum(BYTE *base, DWORD v);
91 void SetMessageSeq(BYTE *base, WORD v);
   void SetMessageLoadBits(BYTE *base, WORD v);
93 void SetMessageID(BYTE *base, WORD v);
   void SetMessagePayload(BYTE *base, BYTE *source, DWORD bytes, int offset);
95
   DWORD GetMessageChecksum(BYTE *base);
97 WORD GetMessageSeq(BYTE *base);
   WORD GetMessageLoadBits(BYTE *base);
99 WORD GetMessageID(BYTE *base);
   BYTE *GetMessagePayload(BYTE *base);
101

103 //-----
   #endif

```

A.3.2 bbcftp.c

```

1 /*****
   * Application Layer Module for the Real-time BBC Codec/Modem FTP program *
3 *****/
   * William L. Bahn *
5 * Academy Center for Information Security *
   * Department of Computer Science *
7 * United States Air Force Academy *
   * USAFA, CO 80840 *
9 *****/
   * FILE:..... bbcftp.c *
11 * DATE CREATED:.... 18 SEP 07 *
   * DATE MODIFIED:... 18 SEP 07 *
13 *****/
   *
15 * REVISION HISTORY
   *
17 *****/
   *
19 * DESCRIPTION

```



```

*
21 * This module provides the crude application layer functions for the ftp
* demo.
23 */

25 //-----
// REQUIRED INCLUDES
27 //-----

29 #include <stdlib.h> // malloc(), free()
#include <stdio.h> // printf()
31 #include <string.h> // memmove()

33 #include "bbcftp.h"

35 //-----
// STRUCTURE DEFINITIONS
37 //-----

39 // NOTE: Normally the structure definition would be in the *.c file to make
// the structure members inaccessible to outside functions except through
41 // public function calls. But for the real-time code it has been decided
// to make the structure members directly visible to the functions that
43 // manipulate them.

45 //-----
// PRIVATE FUNCTION DEFINITIONS
47 //-----

49

//-----
51 // PUBLIC FUNCTION DEFINITIONS
//-----

53
BBCFTP *BBCFTP_Del(BBCFTP *p)
55 {
    if (p)
57     {
        p->config = CONFIG_Del(p->config);
59         p->source = SOURCE_Del(p->source);
        p->codec = CODEC_Del(p->codec);
61         p->buffer = BUFFER_Del(p->buffer);
        p->modem = MODEM_Del(p->modem);
63         p->sink = SINK_Del(p->sink);
    }
}

```

```

65     return NULL;
    }
67
    BBCFTP *BBCFTP_New(char *filename, DWORD *errcode)
69 {
    BBCFTP *p;
71     DWORD err;

73     p = NULL;
    err = 0;
75     *errcode = 0;

77     p = (BBCFTP *) malloc(sizeof(BBCFTP));
    if (!p) *errcode |= 1 << 0;
79
    if (*errcode)
81     {
        p->config = CONFIG_New(filename, &err);
83        if (err) *errcode |= 1 << 1;
    }

85
    if (*errcode)
87     {
        p->source = SOURCE_New(p->config, &err);
89        if (err) *errcode |= 1 << 2;
        p->codec = CODEC_New(p->config, &err);
91        if (err) *errcode |= 1 << 3;
        p->buffer = BUFFER_New(p->config, &err);
93        if (err) *errcode |= 1 << 4;
        p->modem = MODEM_New(p->config, &err);
95        if (err) *errcode |= 1 << 5;
        p->sink = SINK_New(p->config, &err);
97        if (err) *errcode |= 1 << 6;
    }

99
    return p;
101 }

103 void BBCFTP_ErrorCodes(DWORD err)
    {
105     if (err & ((DWORD) 1 << 0))
        printf("BBC-FTP System Constructor failed to allocate\n");
107     if (err & ((DWORD) 1 << 1))
        printf("CONFIG Constructor exited with errors\n");
109     if (err & ((DWORD) 1 << 2))

```

```

        printf("SOURCE Constructor exited with errors\n");
111  if ( err & ((DWORD) 1 << 3) )
        printf("CODEC Constructor exited with errors\n");
113  if ( err & ((DWORD) 1 << 4) )
        printf("BUFFER Constructor exited with errors\n");
115  if ( err & ((DWORD) 1 << 5) )
        printf("MODEM Constructor exited with errors\n");
117  if ( err & ((DWORD) 1 << 6) )
        printf("SINK Constructor exited with errors\n");
119 }

121 void PrintMessage(BYTE *base)
    {
123     int i;
        int chunk_size_bytes;

125
        DWORD checksum;
127     WORD seqnum, loadbits, id;

129     checksum = GetMessageChecksum(base);
        seqnum = GetMessageSeq(base);
131     loadbits = GetMessageLoadBits(base);
        id = GetMessageID(base);
133
        printf("[%04lu] ", (unsigned long) checksum);
135     printf("[%04lu] ", (unsigned long) seqnum);
        printf("[%04lu] ", (unsigned long) loadbits);
137     printf("[%04lu] ", (unsigned long) id);

139     chunk_size_bytes = loadbits/8;

141     printf(" ");
        for (i = 0; i < chunk_size_bytes; i++)
143     {
            putchar(*(base + BBC_FTP_OFFSET_PAYLOAD + i), stdout);
145     }
        printf("]\n");
147
    }
149

    void SetMessageChecksum(BYTE *base, DWORD v)
151 {
        memmove(base+BBC_FTP_OFFSET_CHECKSUM, &v, BBC_FTP_BYTES_CHECKSUM);
153 }

```

```

155 void SetMessageSeq (BYTE *base , WORD v)
    {
157     memmove (base+BBC_FTP_OFFSET_SEQNUM, &v, BBC_FTP_BYTES_SEQNUM);
    }
159
    void SetMessageLoadBits (BYTE *base , WORD v)
161 {
    memmove (base+BBC_FTP_OFFSET_LOADBITS, &v, BBC_FTP_BYTES_LOADBITS);
163 }

165 void SetMessageID (BYTE *base , WORD v)
    {
167     memmove (base+BBC_FTP_OFFSET_ID, &v, BBC_FTP_BYTES_ID);
    }
169
    void SetMessagePayload (BYTE *base , BYTE *source , DWORD bytes , int offset)
171 {
    memmove (base+BBC_FTP_OFFSET_PAYLOAD+offset , source , bytes);
173 }

175 DWORD GetMessageChecksum (BYTE *base)
    {
177     return *((DWORD *) (base + BBC_FTP_OFFSET_CHECKSUM));
    }
179
    WORD GetMessageSeq (BYTE *base)
181 {
    return *((WORD *) (base + BBC_FTP_OFFSET_SEQNUM));
183 }

185 WORD GetMessageLoadBits (BYTE *base)
    {
187     return *((WORD *) (base + BBC_FTP_OFFSET_LOADBITS));
    }
189
    WORD GetMessageID (BYTE *base)
191 {
    return *((WORD *) (base + BBC_FTP_OFFSET_ID));
193 }

195 BYTE *GetMessagePayload (BYTE *base)
    {
197     return (BYTE *) (base + BBC_FTP_OFFSET_PAYLOAD);
    }
199

```

//-----

A.3.3 buffer.h

```

2  * Data Buffer for the Real-time BBC Codec/Modem *
   *-----*
4  * William L. Bahn *
   * Academy Center for Information Security *
6  * Department of Computer Science *
   * United States Air Force Academy *
8  * USAFA, CO 80840 *
   *-----*
10 * FILE:..... buffer.h *
   * DATE CREATED:.... 01 SEP 07 *
12 * DATE MODIFIED:... 01 SEP 07 *
   *-----*
14 *
   * REVISION HISTORY
16 *
   *-----*
18 *
   * DESCRIPTION
20 *
   * The data buffer stores packet data between the codec and the modem.
22 *
   * In the receiver, the buffer accepts packet data from the codec and
24 * feeds that data to the modem. In the transmitter, it accepts data from
   * the modem and feeds it to the codec. While the modem, by its nature,
26 * generally produces and consumes data at a uniform rate, the codec
   * can be quite erratic in its data rate. Therefore the buffer must be
28 * sized sufficiently large to allow for the resulting ebb and flow.
   * This is particularly important in the case of the receiver since, if
30 * the buffer can't accommodate the data as the modem delivers it, data
   * will be lost. This is not as critical with the transmitter, depending
32 * on the nature of the data source and its buffering strategy, since it
   * will normally only reduce the effective data rate as opposed to causing
34 * dropped packets.
   *
36 * The data is stored in a circular buffer with the following variables:
   *
38 * buffer: Pointer to the block of memory where the buffer starts.
   * read: Index of the first byte of the present packet.
40 * write: Index of the next unused buffer location.
   * margin: How many bytes are in buffer beyond the scope of the decoder.
```

```

42 *      unused: How many unused bytes are available in the buffer.
    *
44 * The buffer is seen by two functions, the one that is demodulating the
    * data packet and the one that is decoding the resulting data. The
46 * demodulating function writes to the buffer at a nominally constant
    * rate dictated by the communications link. In this application, this is
48 * simulated by reading the stored waveform data from a file and querying
    * the clock to determine how many bytes to add to the buffer each time
50 * the function is called. The decoding function, on the other hand, always
    * to decodes eight packets each time it is called provided sufficient data
52 * is available. Specifically, it decodes the eight packets that start with
    * the bits in the byte stored at the "read" pointer. Since it can't decode
54 * packets that are not completely contained in the buffer, the decoding
    * function first checks to see if "fill" is non-negative. If it isn't, then
56 * it returns immediately. At the other end of the spectrum, the demodulator
    * may run out of unused memory to write to. If this happens, data is going
58 * to be lost. It is cleaner to throw away old data instead of introducing
    * a gap in present data, therefore the demodulator will push the "read"
60 * pointer forward as it overwrites the beginning of the existing packet
    * data.

62 *
    */
64
    #ifndef BUFFERdotH
66 #define BUFFERdotH

68 //-----
    // REQUIRED INCLUDES
69 //-----

72 #include "config.h"
    #include "dirtyd.h"

74
    //-----
76 // STRUCTURE DECLARATIONS
    //-----

78
    typedef struct BUFFER BUFFER;

80
    //-----
82 // STRUCTURE DEFINITIONS
    //-----

84
    // NOTE: Normally the structure definition would be in the *.c file to make
86 // the structure members inaccessible to outside functions except through

```

```

    // public function calls. But for the real-time code it has been decided
88 // to make the structure members directly visible to the functions that
    // manipulate them.
90
    struct BUFFER
92 {
        size_t    size;        // Allocated size of buffer (in bytes)
94    size_t    minsize;        // Minimum acceptable buffer size (in bytes)
        BYTE    *buffer;        // Pointer to the actual buffer
96    DWORD    read;            // Index of next position to be read.
        DWORD    write;        // Index of next position to be written.
98    DWORD    scope;          // The number of bytes recipient must.
        SDWORD    margin;        // Number of bytes beyond scope of recipient
100    DWORD    empty;          // Number of bytes available for new data.
        DWORD    ready;        // Number of bytes ready for modulation.
102    DWORD    buffermask;    // The used bits in the buffer size
        DWORD    overflows;    // Number of data pushes into read pointer.
104 };

106 //-----
    // PUBLIC FUNCTION PROTOTYPES
108 //-----

110 BUFFER *BUFFER_Del(BUFFER *p);
    BUFFER *BUFFER_New(CONFIG *c, DWORD *errcode);
112
    //-----
114 #endif

```

A.3.4 buffer.c

```

1 /*****
    * Data Buffer for the Real-time BBC Codec/Modem
    *
3 *****/
    * William L. Bahn
    *
5 * Academy Center for Information Security
    * Department of Computer Science
7 * United States Air Force Academy
    * USAFA, CO 80840
9 *****/
    * FILE:..... buffer.c
11 * DATE CREATED:.... 01 SEP 07
    * DATE MODIFIED:... 01 SEP 07
13 *****/
    *

```

```

15  * REVISION HISTORY
    *
17  *****
    *
19  * DESCRIPTION
    *
21  * The data buffer and its programmer interface is described in buffer.h.
    *
23  *****
    */
25  //-----
27  // REQUIRED INCLUDES
    //-----
29
    #include <stdlib.h> // malloc(), free()
31 #include <string.h> // memset()

33 #include "buffer.h"

35 //-----
    // STRUCTURE DEFINITIONS
37 //-----

39 // NOTE: Normally the structure definition would be in the *.c file to make
    // the structure members inaccessible to outside functions except through
41 // public function calls. But for the real-time code it has been decided
    // to make the structure members directly visible to the functions that
43 // manipulate them.

45 //-----
    // PRIMITIVE FUNCTION DEFINITIONS
47 //-----

49 //-----
    // PRIVATE FUNCTION DEFINITIONS
51 //-----

53 //-----
    // PUBLIC FUNCTION DEFINITIONS
55 //-----

57 BUFFER *BUFFER_Del(BUFFER *p)
    {
59     if (p)

```



```

    {
61     if (p->buffer) { free (p->buffer); p->buffer = NULL; }
    }
63     return NULL;
    }
65
    BUFFER *BUFFER_New(CONFIG *c, DWORD *errcode)
67 {
    BUFFER *p;
69     DWORD err;

71     p = NULL;
    err = 0;

73
    if (!err)
75     {
        p = (BUFFER *) malloc(sizeof(BUFFER));
77         if (!p)
            err |= 1 << 1;
79     }

81     if (!err)
    {
83         p->minsize = (size_t) (c->bufferbytes_per_packet * c->buffer_packets);
        p->size = 1;
85         while ((0 != p->size)&&(p->size < p->minsize))
            p->size <<= 1;
87         if (0 == p->size)
            err |= 1 << 2;
89     }

91     if (!err)
    {
93         // Allocate buffer memory
        p->buffer = (BYTE *) malloc(p->size*sizeof(BYTE));
95         if (!p->buffer)
            err |= 1 << 3;
97
        // Initialize buffer state

99
        // Common to TX and RX
101        p->buffermask = p->size - 1;
        p->scope = c->bufferbytes_per_packet;
103        p->read = 0;
        p->write = 0;

```

```

105     p->overflows = 0;

107     // TX and RX specific
    if (c->scheduler_TX_notRX)
109     {
        p->margin = p->size - p->scope;
111        p->ready = 0;
        p->empty = 0; // Not used
113    }
    else
115    {
        p->margin = -((SDWORD)p->scope);
117        p->ready = 0; // Not used
        p->empty = p->size;
119    }
    }

121    // Clear entire buffer
123    if (!err)
        memset(p->buffer, 0, p->size);
125
    if (err)
127        p = BUFFER_Del(p);

129    if (c->diagnostics)
    {
131        // Diagnostic Report
        printf("-----\n");
133        printf("PACKET BUFFER\n");
        printf("  Creation :..... %s\n", ((err)? "FAILED": "SUCCEEDED"));
135        printf("  Location :..... %p\n", (void *) p);
        printf("  Minimum buffer size :... %lu bytes\n", (unsigned long) p->minsize);
137        printf("  Buffer size :..... %lu bytes\n", (unsigned long) p->size);
        printf("  Buffer location :..... %p\n", (void *) p->buffer);
139        printf("  Packet size in buffer :.. %lu bytes\n", (unsigned long) p->scope);
        printf("  read :..... %lu bytes\n", (unsigned long) p->read);
141        printf("  write :..... %lu bytes\n", (unsigned long) p->write);
        printf("  empty :..... %lu bytes\n", (unsigned long) p->empty);
143        printf("  ready :..... %lu bytes\n", (unsigned long) p->ready);
        printf("  margin :..... %li bytes\n", (long) p->margin);
145        printf("  overflows :..... %lu bytes\n", (unsigned long) p->overflows);
        printf("-----\n");
147    }

149    *errcode = err;

```

```

    return p;
151 }

```

```

153 //-----

```

A.3.5 bytes.h

```

1 /* =====
   * PROGRAMMER "BAHN, William"
3  * TITLE      "Integer Storage Size Type Definitions"
   * CREATED    06 FEB 07
5  * MODIFIED   06 FEB 07
   * FILENAME   "bytes.h"
7  * =====
   * GENERAL DESCRIPTION
9  *
   * This file contains type definitions so that porting from one processor
11 * to another is simpler.
   * =====
13 * SIZE DEFINITIONS
   *
15 * The following definitions are used:
   *
17 *   SIZE      UNSIGNED   SIGNED
   *   8-bit     BYTE      SBYTE
19 *   16-bit    WORD       SWORD
   *   32-bit    DWORD      SDWORD
21 *   64-bit    QWORD      SQWORD (not available on most systems)
   *
23 * =====
   * To Verify Sizes
25 *
   * Use the VerifySIZES() function passing the largest integer size, in
27 * bits, that is of interest.
   *
29 * The function returns TRUE if conflicts are found.
   *
31 * If an argument of 0 is used, then the return value has a bit set for
   * each type definition that didn't verify, starting with the shortest
33 * length in the LSB.
   *
35 * Example - you are interested only in integer sizes up to 32-bits.
   *
37 * VerifySIZES(32) or VerifySIZES(BITSmDWORD);
   *

```

```

39  * =====
    */
41
    #ifndef BYTESdotH
43 #define BYTESdotH

45 #define BITSinBYTE  ( 8)
    #define BITSinWORD  (16)
47 #define BITSinDWORD (32)
    #define BITSinQWORD (64)
49
    /* =====
51  * Normal definitions
    *
53  * This the only section that should need to be changed.
    *
55  * Determine which integer type is the correct number of bits and update
    * the following list. Do not worry about signed/unsigned.
57  *
    * It is not recommended that you actually use these definitions in your
59  * code – they are simply used in the following type definitions.
    * =====
61  */

63 #define NBYTE  char
    #define NWORD  short
65 #define NDWORD int
    #define NQWORD long
67
    /* =====
69  * UNSIGNED TYPE DEFINITIONS
    * =====
71  */

73 typedef unsigned NBYTE  BYTE;
    typedef unsigned NWORD  WORD;
75 typedef unsigned NDWORD  DWORD;
    typedef unsigned NQWORD  QWORD;
77
    /* =====
79  * SIGNED TYPE DEFINITIONS
    * =====
81  */

83 typedef signed  NBYTE  SBYTE;

```

```

    typedef signed   NWORD   SWORD;
85 typedef signed   NDWORD  SDWORD;
    typedef signed   NQWORD  SQWORD;
87
    /* =====
89  *  UTILITY FUNCTIONS
    *  =====
91 */

93 unsigned int VerifySIZES(unsigned int maxlength);

95 #endif

```

A.3.6 bytes.c

```

    /* =====
2  *  PROGRAMMER  "BAHN, William"
    *  TITLE      "Integer Storage Size Type Definitions"
4  *  CREATED    06 FEB 07
    *  MODIFIED   06 FEB 07
6  *  FILENAME   "bytes.c"
    *  =====
8  *  GENERAL DESCRIPTION
    *
10 *  NOTE: ANY AVAILABLE "USER GUIDE" IS IN THE ASSOCIATED HEADER FILE.
    *
12 *  This file contains type definitions so that porting from one processor
    *  to another is simpler.
14 *
    *  =====
16 */

18 #include "bytes.h"

20 int VerifyBYTE(void)
    {
22     return (8*sizeof(BYTE) != BITSinBYTE);
    }
24
    int VerifyWORD(void)
26 {
    return (8*sizeof(WORD) != BITSinWORD);
28 }

30 int VerifyDWORD(void)

```

```

{
32  return (8*sizeof(DWORD) != BITSinDWORD);
}

34
int VerifyQWORD(void)
36 {
    return (8*sizeof(QWORD) != BITSinQWORD);
38 }

40 unsigned int VerifySIZES(unsigned int maxlength)
{
42  unsigned int flags;
    unsigned int mask;

44
    // Generate a flag vector with a 1 set anyplace that does not
46  // verify properly. Note that the bit position is equal to base-2
    // log of the number of bytes in the integer type.

48
    flags = 0;
50  flags = (flags << 1) + VerifyQWORD();
    flags = (flags << 1) + VerifyDWORD();
52  flags = (flags << 1) + VerifyWORD();
    flags = (flags << 1) + VerifyBYTE();

54
    // Convert length from bits to smallest compatible number of bytes.

56
    maxlength = (maxlength/8) + ((maxlength%8)?1:0);

58
    // Generate a mask that is set only in those flag positions of interest.

60
    if (maxlength) // report on sizes up to and including maxlength.
62     for (mask = 0; maxlength > 0; maxlength /= 2)
        {
64         mask = (mask << 1) + 1;
            if ((maxlength > 1)&&(maxlength%2))
66         mask = (mask << 1) + 1;
        }
68     else // report on all defined sizes
        mask = ~0;

70
    return (flags & mask);
72 }

```

A.3.7 codec.h

```

/*****
2  * CODEC for the Real-time BBC Codec/Modem                                     *
  *****/
4  * William L. Bahn                                                             *
  * Academy Center for Information Security                                     *
6  * Department of Computer Science                                             *
  * United States Air Force Academy                                           *
8  * USAFA, CO 80840                                                            *
  *****/
10 * FILE:..... codec.h                                                         *
  * DATE CREATED:.... 06 SEP 07                                                *
12 * DATE MODIFIED:... 06 SEP 07                                                *
  *****/
14 *
  * REVISION HISTORY
16 *
  *****/
18 *
  * DESCRIPTION
20 *
  * The codec encodes and decodes messages to/from BBC-encoded packets.
22 *
  *****/
24 */

26 #ifndef CODECdotH
  #define CODECdotH
28
  //-----
30 // REQUIRED INCLUDES
  //-----
32
  #include "config.h"
34 #include "source.h"
  #include "buffer.h"
36 #include "sink.h"
  #include "dirtyd.h"
38 #include "sha1.h"

40 typedef struct thread_data thread_data;

42

44 //-----
  // STRUCTURE DECLARATIONS

```

```

46 //-----

48 typedef struct CODEC CODEC;

50 //-----
    // STRUCTURE DEFINITIONS
52 //-----

54 // NOTE: Normally the structure definition would be in the *.c file to make
    // the structure members inaccessible to outside functions except through
56 // public function calls. But for the real-time code it has been decided
    // to make the structure members directly visible to the functions that
58 // manipulate them.

60 struct CODEC
{
62     // State information
    SHA1Context *state;        // Pointer to single SHA1 structure
64     SHA1Context *digest;     // Pointer to single SHA1 structure

66     // Decode buffer
    BYTE    *msg;              // Array containing the message bit contents (1 bit per byte)
68     BYTE    *checkbit;       // Array indicating whether each bit is a message or check bit
    SHA1Context *hashstate;    // Array of SHA1 structures
70 };

72 struct thread_data
{
74     CONFIG *config;
    BUFFER *buffer;
76     CODEC *codec;
    SINK *sink;
78     int *running;
    int number;
80 };

82 //-----
    // PUBLIC FUNCTION PROTOTYPES
84 //-----

86 CODEC *CODEC_Del(CODEC *p);
    CODEC *CODEC_New(CONFIG *c, DWORD *errcode);
88 void Encode(CONFIG *c, SOURCE *source, CODEC *codec, BUFFER *buffer);
    void Decode(CONFIG *c, BUFFER *buf, CODEC *codec, SINK *sink);
90

```



```

/* DECODER
92 *
   * The decoder decodes all eight of the packets that start with each of the
94 * eight bits in the byte located at the present "read" location of the buffer.
   *
96 * The value of the variable "originbit" determines which of the eight offsets
   * from the beginning of the byte the present packet starts at. The variable
98 * "location" refers to the location of the bit in question relative to the
   * beginning of the packet. Therefore, relative to the beginning of the byte
100 * where the packet starts, the location is simply "origin + location". This
   * combined location must then be turned into an index and an offset. The
102 * "index" refers to which byte within the buffer contains the bit of interest
   * while the "offset" identifies the bit within that byte. The "index" value
104 * must further account for the fact that the first byte in the packet is
   * located at the "read" point within the index and that the buffer is circular.
106 * The "offset" value must be used to mask the byte being examined so that only
   * the bit of interest is considered. For speed purposes, this mask is provided
108 * by a lookup table "bitmask".
   *
110 * Taking all of this into account, the following steps will check if a
   * particular packet bit is set:
112 *
   * index = {read + floor[(location + originbit)/8]} mod bufferlength
114 * offset = (location + originbit) mod 8
   * status = buffer[index] & bitmask[offset]
116 *
   * Since the buffer length is exactly  $2^n$  long, the residue of the index can
118 * be taken by simply retaining only the lower  $n$  bits. Similarly, the residue
   * of the offset modulo-8 can be taken by only retaining the lower 3 bits. Both
120 * of these can be done by performing a bitwise-AND with an appropriate mask.
   * Finally, the division of the effective location within the packet can be
122 * performed by right-shifting the sum by 3 bits. Hence we have the following
   * equations:
124 *
   * index = (read + ((location + originbit) >> 3)) & buffermask;
126 * offset = (location + originbit) & 0x00000007;
   * status = buffer[index] & bitmask[offset]
128 *
   * The most challenging part of the decoding algorithm is the backtracking that
130 * must take place when the present partial message is finished, either because
   * it was found to be a dead end or because it resulted in an actual message.
132 * The basic task is to traverse the decoding tree backwards until the last
   * partial message bit that was a zero is found. Then that bit is changed to a one
134 * and decoding moves forward again. Two special cases have to be taken into
   * account. First, if there are no message bits that are zero, then the decoding

```

```

136 * of that packet is finished. Second, checksum bits are always zero and the
    * decoder must skip over them without turning them to ones.
138 * index    0123456789....
    * check   1001001001....
140 * msg      0010110110....
    *
142 */

144 //-----
    #endif

```

A.3.8 codec.c

```

1  /*****
    * CODEC for the Real-time BBC Codec/Modem
    *
3  *****/
    * William L. Bahn
    *
5  * Academy Center for Information Security
    * Department of Computer Science
7  * United States Air Force Academy
    * USAFA, CO 80840
9  *****/
    * FILE:..... codec.c
11 * DATE CREATED:.... 06 SEP 07
    * DATE MODIFIED:... 06 SEP 07
13 *****/
    *
15 * REVISION HISTORY
    *
17 *****/
    *
19 * DESCRIPTION
    *
21 * The codec and its public interface are described in codec.h
    *
23 *****/
    */

25

//-----
27 // REQUIRED INCLUDES
//-----

29

#include <stdlib.h> // free(), malloc()

31

#include "codec.h"

```

```

33 #include "sha1.h"

35 #define DECODELIMIT 0.05*(double)CLOCKS_PER_SEC

37 //-----
   // STRUCTURE DEFINITIONS
39 //-----

41 // NOTE: Normally the structure definition would be in the *.c file to make
   // the structure members inaccessible to outside functions except through
43 // public function calls. But for the real-time code it has been decided
   // to make the structure members directly visible to the functions that
45 // manipulate them.

47 //-----
   // PRIVATE FUNCTION DEFINITIONS
49 //-----

51 #define SHA1_HASHDWORDS (5)

53 void ExportMessage(CONFIG *c, CODEC *codec, SINK *sink)
   {
55     DWORD i;
       DWORD bit;
57     DWORD index, offset;

59     BYTE *message;

61     // Create pointer to next element in sink memory
       message = sink->v + (sink->samples * sink->sample_size_bytes);
63
       // Discard leading random bits
65     for (bit = 0, i = 0; i < c->codec_random_bits; i++, bit++)
       {
67         while (codec->checkbit[bit])
           bit++;
69     }

71     // Extract message bits and pack into byte string
       for (i = 0; i < c->codec_message_bits; i++, bit++)
73     {
           while (codec->checkbit[bit])
75             bit++;
           index = i >> 3;
77             offset = i & 0x00000007;

```

```

        message[index] &= ~c->bitmask[7 - offset];
79     if (codec->msg[bit])
        message[index] |= c->bitmask[7 - offset];
81 }

83 // Zero pad remainder of last byte if necessary
    while (7 != offset)
85 {
        i++;
87     offset = i & 0x00000007;
        message[index] &= ~c->bitmask[7 - offset];
89 }

91 // NUL terminate byte string
    index++;
93 message[index] = '\0';
    //printf("\t\t%s\n", message);
95 // Advance sink memory pointer
    sink->samples++;
97 }

99 //-----
    // PUBLIC FUNCTION DEFINITIONS
101 //-----

103 CODEC *CODEC_Del(CODEC *p)
    {
105     if (p)
        {
107         if (p->state) { free(p->state); p->state = NULL; }
            if (p->digest) { free(p->digest); p->digest = NULL; }
109         if (p->hashstate) { free(p->hashstate); p->hashstate = NULL; }
            if (p->msg) { free(p->msg); p->msg = NULL; }
111         if (p->checkbit) { free(p->checkbit); p->checkbit = NULL; }
        }
113     return NULL;
    }
115
    CODEC *CODEC_New(CONFIG *c, DWORD *errcode)
117 {
    CODEC *p;
119     DWORD err;
    DWORD check;
121     DWORD i, run;
    err = 0;

```

```

123
    p = (CODEC *) malloc(sizeof(CODEC));
125  if (!p)
        err = 1 << 0;
127
    if (!err)
129  {
        // State information
131    p->state = (SHA1Context *) malloc(sizeof(SHA1Context));
        p->digest = (SHA1Context *) malloc(sizeof(SHA1Context));
133
        // Decode Buffer
135    p->msg = (BYTE *) malloc(c->padded_message_bits);
        p->checkbit = (BYTE *) malloc(c->padded_message_bits);
137    p->hashstate = (SHA1Context *) malloc(c->padded_message_bits*sizeof(SHA1Context));

139    // Verify successful memory allocation
        if (!(p->state)) err |= 1 << 1;
141    if (!(p->digest)) err |= 1 << 2;
        if (!(p->msg)) err |= 1 << 3;
143    if (!(p->checkbit)) err |= 1 << 4;
        if (!(p->hashstate)) err |= 1 << 5;
145  }

147  if (!err)
    {
149    // Initialize checkbit markers
        for (check = TRUE, run = 0, i = 0; i < (c->padded_message_bits - c->codec_stop_bits); i++)
151    {
        switch (check)
153    {
        case TRUE:
155            if (run >= c->codec_clamp_bits)
                {
157                    check = FALSE;
                    run = 0;
159                }
            break;
161        case FALSE:
            if (run >= c->codec_fragment_bits)
163            {
                check = TRUE;
165                run = 0;
            }
            break;
167

```

```

    }
169     p->checkbit[i] = check;
        run++;
171 }

173     for (i = 0; i < c->codec_stop_bits; i++)
        p->checkbit[c->padded_message_bits - c->codec_stop_bits + i] = TRUE;
175
    }
177
    if (c->diagnostics)
179 {
        // Diagnostic Report
181     printf("-----\n");
        printf("CODEC\n");
183     printf("  Creation :..... %s\n", ((err)? "FAILED":"SUCCEEDED"));
        printf("  Location :..... %p\n", (void *) p);
185     printf("  Message bits :..... %li\n", (unsigned long) c->codec_message_bits);
        printf("  Random bits :..... %li\n", (unsigned long) c->codec_random_bits);
187     printf("  Clamp bits :..... %li\n", (unsigned long) c->codec_clamp_bits);
        printf("  Fragment bits :..... %li\n", (unsigned long) c->codec_fragment_bits);
189     printf("  Stop bits :..... %li\n", (unsigned long) c->codec_stop_bits);
        printf("  Padded message length :.. %li\n", (unsigned long) c->padded_message_bits);
191     printf("  Packet expansion :..... %li\n", (unsigned long) c->codec_expansion);
        printf("  Packet load :..... %li messages\n", (unsigned long) c->codec_packet_load);
193     printf("  Decode limit :..... %li messages\n", (unsigned long) c->codec_decode_limit);
        printf("  Message buffer at :..... %p\n", p->msg);
195     printf("  Checksum buffer at :..... %p\n", p->checkbit);
        printf("  Hash buffer at :..... %p\n", p->hashstate);
197     printf("  State buffer at :..... %p\n", p->state);
        printf("  Digest buffer at :..... %p\n", p->digest);
199     printf("-----\n");
    }
201
    if (err)
203     p = CODEC_Del(p);

205     *errcode = err;
        return p;
207 }

209 /* DECODER
    *
211 * The decoder decodes all eight of the packets that start with each of the
    * eight bits in the byte located at the present "read" location of the buffer.

```

```

213 *
    * The value of the variable "originbit" determines which of the eight offsets
215 * from the beginning of the byte the present packet starts at. The variable
    * "location" refers to the location of the bit in question relative to the
217 * beginning of the packet. Therefore, relative to the beginning of the byte
    * where the packet starts, the location is simply "origin + location". This
219 * combined location must then be turned into an index and an offset. The
    * "index" refers to which byte within the buffer contains the bit of interest
221 * while the "offset" identifies the bit within that byte. The "index" value
    * must further account for the fact that the first byte in the packet is
223 * located at the "read" point within the index and that the buffer is circular.
    * The "offset" value must be used to mask the byte being examined so that only
225 * the bit of interest is considered. For speed purposes, this mask is provided
    * by a lookup table "bitmask".
227 *
    * Taking all of this into account, the following steps will check if a
229 * particular packet bit is set:
    *
231 * index = {read + floor[(location + originbit)/8]} mod bufferlength
    * offset = (location + originbit) mod 8
233 * status = buffer[index] & bitmask[offset]
    *
235 * Since the buffer length is exactly 2^n long, the residue of the index can
    * be taken by simply retaining only the lower n bits. Similarly, the residue
237 * of the offset modulo-8 can be taken by only retaining the lower 3 bits. Both
    * of these can be done by performing a bitwise-AND with an appropriate mask.
239 * Finally, the division of the effective location within the packet can be
    * performed by right-shifting the sum by 3 bits. Hence we have the following
241 * equations:
    *
243 * index = (read + ((location + originbit) >> 3)) & buffermask;
    * offset = (location + originbit) & 0x00000007;
245 * status = buffer[index] & bitmask[offset]
    *
247 * The most challenging part of the decoding algorithm is the backtracking that
    * must take place when the present partial message is finished, either because
249 * it was found to be a dead end or because it resulted in an actual message.
    * The basic task is to traverse the decoding tree backwards until the last
251 * partial message bit that was a zero is found. Then that bit is changed to a one
    * and decoding moves forward again. Two special cases have to be taken into
253 * account. First, if there are no message bits that are zero, then the decoding
    * of that packet is finished. Second, checksum bits are always zero and the
255 * decoder must skip over them without turning them to ones.
    * index    0123456789....
257 * check    1001001001....

```

```

    * msg      0010110110....
259 *
    */
261
    //-----
263
    /*
265  * The encoding function can be implemented in a more compact, efficient
    * way. The method used here is intended to mirror the decode operation
267  * as closely as possible. This is reasonable because the encoding
    * operation requires constant time regardless of message and is therefore
269  * well constrained.
    *
271  */

273 void Encode(CONFIG *c, SOURCE *source, CODEC *codec, BUFFER *buffer)
    {
275     DWORD msg_bit, pmsg_bit, r, i, index, offset;
        unsigned int location;
277     int bit_value;
        BYTE *msg;
279     DWORD message_stop;
        clock_t ticks;
281     DWORD marks;

283     ticks = clock();

285     marks = 0;
        message_stop = source->sample + c->codec_packet_load;
287     if (message_stop > source->samples)
        message_stop = source->samples;
289

        // Place bookend marks
291     location = 0;
        index = (buffer->write + (location >> 3)) & buffer->buffermask;
293     offset = location & 0x00000007;
        if (buffer->buffer[index] & c->bitmask[offset])
295         marks--;
        buffer->buffer[index] |= c->bitmask[offset];
297     marks++;

299     location = c->last_packet_bit;
        index = (buffer->write + (location >> 3)) & buffer->buffermask;
301     offset = location & 0x00000007;
        if (buffer->buffer[index] & c->bitmask[offset])

```



```

303     marks--;
        buffer->buffer[index] |= c->bitmask[offset];
305     marks++;

307     while (source->sample < message_stop)
    {
309         if (c->diagnostics)
            printf("Encoding message #%lu\n", source->sample);
311         // Compute pointer to beginning of present message in source buffer
        msg = (BYTE *) source->v + source->sample * source->sample_size_bytes;
313
        // Initialize Hash Function state to the Initial Vector
315        SHA1Reset(codec->state);

317        // Load message into the codec's message buffer
        for (pmsg_bit = 0, r = 0, msg_bit = 0 ; pmsg_bit < c->padded_message_bits; pmsg_bit++)
319        {
            if (codec->checkbit[pmsg_bit])
321                bit_value = 0;
            else
323            {
                if (r < c->codec_random_bits)
325                {
                    bit_value = rand() < (RAND_MAX >> 1);
327                    r++;
                }
                else
329                {
                    index = msg_bit >> 3;
                    offset = msg_bit & 0x00000007;
331                    bit_value = (msg[index] & c->bitmask[7-offset])? 1 : 0;
333                    msg_bit++;
335                }
            }
337            SHA1Input(codec->state, c->bitptr + bit_value, 1);

339            // Compute hash result for present prefix
            *(codec->digest) = *(codec->state);
341            SHA1Result(codec->digest);

343            // Generate mark location for present prefix
            location = 0;
345            for (i = 0; i < SHA1_HASH_DWORDS; i++)
                location += ((codec->digest)->Message-Digest[i])<<i;
347            location %= c->packet_bits;

```

```

349     // Place mark for present prefix
        index = (buffer->write + (location >> 3)) & buffer->buffermask;
351     offset  = location & 0x00000007;
        if (buffer->buffer[index] & c->bitmask[offset])
353         marks--;
        buffer->buffer[index] |= c->bitmask[offset];
355     marks++;
    }
357     source->sample++;
}

359
    if (source->sample >= source->samples)
361     {
        // Last packet has been encoded. Advance buffer past last packet.
363     source->streaming = FALSE;
        c->buffer_advance = c->bufferbytes_per_packet;
365     }

367     // Advance buffer write pointer to next packet write location.
        buffer->write = (buffer->write + c->buffer_advance) & buffer->buffermask;
369     buffer->margin -= c->buffer_advance;
        buffer->ready += c->buffer_advance;
371
        c->dec_ticks += clock() - ticks;
373 }

375 void Decode(CONFIG *c, BUFFER *buf, CODEC *codec, SINK *sink)
    {
377

379     SDWORD i, bit;
        DWORD location, index, offset, originbit;
381     clock_t ticks;
        DWORD limit;
383     ticks = clock();
        //if (c->diagnostics)
385     //printf("Begining new Decode buf->read=%i\n", buf->read);
        // Process all 8 packets that begin within the byte at the front of the buffer
387     for (originbit = 0; originbit < 8; originbit++) /*& (clock() - ticks) < DECODE_LIMIT*/)
    {
389         if ((sink->sample_limit - sink->samples) > c->codec_decode_limit)
            limit = (sink->sample_limit - sink->samples);
391         else
            limit = c->codec_decode_limit;

```

```

393
// Check for bookend marks
395 index = (buf->read + (originbit >> 3)) & buf->buffermask;
offset = (originbit) & 0x00000007;
397 if ( !(buf->buffer[index] & c->bitmask[offset]) )
    break;
399
index = (buf->read + ((originbit + c->last_packet_bit) >> 3)) & buf->buffermask;
401 offset = (originbit + c->last_packet_bit) & 0x00000007;
if ( !(buf->buffer[index] & c->bitmask[offset]) )
403     break;

405 // Initialize Hash Function state to the Initial Vector
SHA1Reset(codec->state);
407 bit = 0;
codec->msg[bit] = 0;
409 //printf("index=%i offset=%i\n",index, offset);
while (TRUE) // Loop will terminate with a "break" call
411 {
    /* if ((clock() - ticks) > DECODE_LIMIT)
413         break;*/
    // Update the hash state for the new message bit
415     SHA1Input(codec->state, c->bitptr + codec->msg[bit], 1);

417     // Compute the packet bit location corresponding to the hash
    *(codec->digest) = *(codec->state);
419     SHA1Result(codec->digest);
    location = 0;
421     for (i = 0; i < SHA1_HASH_DWORDS; i++)
        location += ((codec->digest)->Message_Digest[i]<<i;
423     location %= c->packet_bits;

425     // Check for mark at calculated location
    index = (buf->read + ((originbit + location) >> 3)) & buf->buffermask;
427     offset = (originbit + location) & 0x00000007;
    //printf("\tindex=%i offset=%i location=%i (buf->buffer=%i & c->bitmask=%i)=%i\n",
        index, offset, location, buf->buffer[index], c->bitmask[offset],
429     // (buf->buffer[index] & c->bitmask[offset]));
    if (buf->buffer[index] & c->bitmask[offset])
431    {
        //printf("\t\tEnter\n");
433        // Update hash state for present partial message
        codec->hashstate[bit] = *(codec->state);
435        bit++;
        // IF a complete message hasn't been decoded yet

```

```

437         if ((DWORD) bit < c->padded_message_bits)
438         {
439             // Start with 0 for next bit in partial message
440             codec->msg[bit] = 0;
441             //printf("\tContinue\n");
442             continue;
443         }
444         // ELSE a complete message has been found
445         //printf("\tComplete message found\n");
446         c->message_count++;
447         ExportMessage(c, codec, sink);
448         bit--;
449         limit--;
450         if (0 == limit){
451             //printf("\tlimit==0 break\n");
452             break;
453         }
454     }
455
456     // Backtrack to last message bit that is a zero
457     while ( (bit >= 0) && (codec->checkbit[bit] || codec->msg[bit]) )
458         bit--;
459
460     // If no bits are zero, then decoding is finished
461     if (bit < 0)
462         break;
463
464     // Change last zero bit to a one
465     codec->msg[bit] = 1;
466
467     // Reset hash state
468     if (0 == bit) // to initial vector
469         SHA1Reset(codec->state);
470     else // to vector of previous partial message
471         *(codec->state) = codec->hashstate[bit-1];
472     }
473 }
474
475 buf->read = (buf->read + 1) & buf->buffermask;
476 buf->empty++;
477 buf->margin--;
478 //if (c->diagnostics)
479 //    printf("\tDecode time: %0.05f\n", ((clock() - ticks)/(double)CLOCKS_PER_SEC));
480 c->dec_ticks += clock() - ticks;;
481 }

```

//-----

A.3.9 config.h

```

/*****
2  * Configuration Module for the Real-time BBC Codec/Modem          *
  *****/
4  * William L. Bahn                                                *
  * Academy Center for Information Security                        *
6  * Department of Computer Science                                *
  * United States Air Force Academy                              *
8  * USAFA, CO 80840                                              *
  *****/
10 * FILE:..... config.h                                          *
  * DATE CREATED:.... 03 SEP 07                                    *
12 * DATE MODIFIED:... 08 SEP 07                                    *
  *****/
14 *
  * REVISION HISTORY
16 *
  *****/
18 *
  * DESCRIPTION
20 *
  * This module imports and manages the configuration information for the
22 * modem and the codec.
  *
24 */

26 #ifndef CONFIGdotH
  #define CONFIGdotH
28
  //-----
30 // REQUIRED INCLUDES
  //-----
32
  #include <time.h>
34
  #include "dirtyd.h"
36
  //-----
38 // STRUCTURE DECLARATIONS
  //-----
40
  typedef struct CONFIG CONFIG;
```

```

42
43 //-----
44 // STRUCTURE DEFINITIONS
45 //-----
46
47 // NOTE: Normally the structure definition would be in the *.c file to make
48 // the structure members inaccessible to outside functions except through
49 // public function calls. But for the real-time code it has been decided
50 // to make the structure members directly visible to the functions that
51 // manipulate them.
52
53 struct CONFIG
54 {
55     int diagnostics;
56
57     // Direction
58     int scheduler-TX-notRX;
59     int scheduler_realtime;
60
61     // Source Parameters
62     char *path;
63     char *source_name;
64     DWORD source_sample_size_bytes;
65     DWORD source_sample_limit;
66     WORD source_id;
67
68     // Codec Parameters
69     DWORD codec_message_bits;
70     DWORD codec_random_bits;
71     DWORD codec_clamp_bits;
72     DWORD codec_fragment_bits;
73     DWORD codec_stop_bits;
74     DWORD codec_expansion;
75     DWORD codec_decode_limit;
76     DWORD codec_packet_load;
77
78     // Derived Codec Parameters
79     DWORD fragments; // Number of complete fragement in padded message
80     DWORD padded_message_bits; // Length of message after padding with random and check bits
81     DWORD packet_bits;
82     DWORD last_packet_bit;
83     DWORD bytes_per_message;
84     DWORD bytes_per_packet;
85     DWORD bufferbytes_per_packet;
86

```

```

    // Buffer Parameters
88  double  buffer_packets;
    double  buffer_lambda;
90  DWORD   buffer_advance;

92  // Modem Parameters
    DWORD   modem_packet_rate_bps;
94  DWORD   modem_samples_per_bit;
    double  modem_gain_dB;
96  double  modem_channel_loss_dB;
    double  modem_threshold_pct;
98  double  modem_hysteresis_pct;
    double  modem_jitter_bits;
100 double  modem_cushion_pct;
    // Derived Modem Parameters
102 //DWORD bytes_per_sample;
    double  nominal_tx_signal;
104 double  nominal_rx_signal;
    DWORD   trx_bytes_per_packet_byte;
106 DWORD   cushion_bits;

108 // Sink Parameters
    char *sink_name;
110 DWORD   sink_sample_size_bytes;
    DWORD   sink_sample_limit;
112
    // Misc
114 DWORD   message_count;
    DWORD   marks;
116
    // Lookup tables
118 BYTE   bitptr[2];           // 0 and 1 represented as BYTES that can be passed by reference
    BYTE   bitmask[8];        // Masks to pick off the bits within a byte
120
    // Tally Counters
122 DWORD   actual_trx_bytes;
    DWORD   nominal_trx_bytes;
124 double  bytespertick;
    clock_t dem_ticks;
126 clock_t dec_ticks;
    clock_t ticks;
128 clock_t tot_ticks;

130 };

```

```

132 //-----
    // PUBLIC FUNCTION PROTOTYPES
134 //-----

136 CONFIG *CONFIG_Del(CONFIG *p);
    CONFIG *CONFIG_New(char *filename, DWORD *errcode);
138
    //-----
140 #endif

```

A.3.10 config.c

```

/*****
2  * Configuration Module for the Real-time BBC Codec/Modem          *
    *****/
4  * William L. Bahn                                                  *
    * Academy Center for Information Security                        *
6  * Department of Computer Science                                  *
    * United States Air Force Academy                              *
8  * USAFA, CO 80840                                                 *
    *****/
10 * FILE:..... config.c                                           *
    * DATE CREATED:.... 03 SEP 07                                   *
12 * DATE MODIFIED:... 03 SEP 07                                    *
    *****/
14 *
    * REVISION HISTORY
16 *
    *****/
18 *
    * DESCRIPTION
20 *
    * This module imports and manages the configuration information for the
22 * modem and the codec.
    *
24 */

26 //-----
    // REQUIRED INCLUDES
28 //-----
    #include <stdlib.h> // malloc(), free()
30 #include <math.h>
    #include <string.h>
32 #include <ctype.h>

```



```

34 #include "config.h"
    #include "dirtyd.h"
36
    #define USRP_SAMPLE_SIZE (2*sizeof(float))
38
    //-----
40 // STRUCTURE DEFINITIONS
    //-----
42
    // NOTE: Normally the structure definition would be in the *.c file to make
44 // the structure members inaccessible to outside functions except through
    // public function calls. But for the real-time code it has been decided
46 // to make the structure members directly visible to the functions that
    // manipulate them.
48
    //-----
50 // PRIVATE FUNCTION DEFINITIONS
    //-----
52
    // Nominal String: xxx"filename"xxx
54 // If both double quotes are not found, a NULL pointer is returned.

56 char *ExtractName(char *s)
    {
58     char *filename;
        char *t;
60     int len;

62     filename = NULL;

64     // Advance s to first double quote or end of string
        while ((*s)&&('"' != *s))
66         s++;
        // If double quote found, advance to next character
68     if (*s)
        s++;
70     // Advance t to next double quote or end of string
        for (t = s; (*t)&&('"' != *t); t++)
72         EMPTYLOOP;

74     // Calculate length of string between first pair of double quotes
        len = t - s;
76
        t = filename = malloc(len + 1);
78

```

```

    if (filename)
80  {
    while (len--)
82      *t++ = *s++;
    *t = '\0';
84  }

86  return filename;
    }

88  // NOTE: The character string may be changed by this function.

90
void UpdateConfig(CONFIG *c, char *string)
92 {
    char *s, *v;
94  DWORD vi;
    double vf;
96
    if ((!c) || (!string))
98      return;
    // Advance into string to first non-whitespace character
100  for (s = string; isspace(*s); s++)
        EMPTYLOOP;
102
    // Ignore blank or comment lines
104  if ((NUL == *s) || ('#' == *s))
        return;
106
    // Identify parameter keyword and convert to uppercase
108  for (v = s; (*v) && (!((isspace(*v)) || (':' == *v) || '=' == *v))); v++
        *v = toupper(*v);
110  // Terminate keyword and start value immediately after (if anything there)
    if (*v)
112      *v++ = NUL;

114  // Skip over whitespace, colons, and equal signs.
    while ( (isspace(*v)) || (':' == *v) || '=' == *v )
116      v++;

118  // Process those parameters that use string values
    if (!strcmp(s, "PATH"))        c->path = ExtractName(v);
120  else if (!strcmp(s, "SOURCE_NAME"))    c->source_name = ExtractName(v);
    else if (!strcmp(s, "SINK_NAME"))    c->sink_name = ExtractName(v);
122  else if (!strcmp(s, "DIAGNOSTICS"))
    /*{

```

```

124     if (!strcmp(v, "True"))    */
        c->diagnostics = TRUE;
126 //}
    else
128 {
        // Process remaining parameters
130
        // Extract value from string
132 vi = atoi(v);
        vf = atof(v);
134
        // SCHEDULER Configuration
136
        if (!strcmp(s, "SCHEDULER-TX-NOTRX"))    c->scheduler-TX-notRX = vi;
138     else if (!strcmp(s, "SCHEDULER-REALTIME"))    c->scheduler-realttime = vi;

140 // SOURCE Configuration
        else if (!strcmp(s, "SOURCE-ID"))    c->source-id = vi;
142 // SOURCE-NAME processed above due to string value

144 // CODEC Configuration
        else if (!strcmp(s, "CODEC-MESSAGE-BITS"))    c->codec-message-bits = vi;
146     else if (!strcmp(s, "CODEC-RANDOM-BITS"))    c->codec-random-bits = vi;
        else if (!strcmp(s, "CODEC-CLAMP-BITS"))    c->codec-clamp-bits = vi;
148     else if (!strcmp(s, "CODEC-FRAGMENT-BITS"))    c->codec-fragment-bits = vi;
        else if (!strcmp(s, "CODEC-STOP-BITS"))    c->codec-stop-bits = vi;
150     else if (!strcmp(s, "CODEC-EXPANSION"))    c->codec-expansion = vi;
        else if (!strcmp(s, "CODEC-PACKET-LOAD"))    c->codec-packet-load = vi;
152     else if (!strcmp(s, "CODEC-DECODE-LIMIT"))    c->codec-decode-limit = vi;

154 // BUFFER Configuration
        else if (!strcmp(s, "BUFFER-PACKETS"))    c->buffer-packets = vi;
156     else if (!strcmp(s, "BUFFER-LAMBDA"))    c->buffer-lambda = vf;

158 // MODEM Configuration
        else if (!strcmp(s, "MODEM-PACKET-RATE-BPS"))    c->modem-packet-rate-bps = vi;
160     else if (!strcmp(s, "MODEM-SAMPLES-PER-BIT"))    c->modem-samples-per-bit = vi;
        else if (!strcmp(s, "MODEM-GAIN-DB"))    c->modem-gain-dB = vf;
162     else if (!strcmp(s, "MODEM-CHANNEL-LOSS-DB"))    c->modem-channel-loss-dB = vf;
        else if (!strcmp(s, "MODEM-THRESHOLD-PCT"))    c->modem-threshold-pct = vf;
164     else if (!strcmp(s, "MODEM-HYSTERESIS-PCT"))    c->modem-hysteresis-pct = vf;
        else if (!strcmp(s, "MODEM-JITTER-BITS"))    c->modem-jitter-bits = vf;
166     else if (!strcmp(s, "MODEM-CUSHION-PCT"))    c->modem-cushion-pct = vf;

168 // SINK Configuration

```

```

        // SOURCE_FILE_NAME processed above due to string value
170     else if (!strcmp(s, "SINK_SAMPLELIMIT"))      c->sink_sample_limit = vi;
        }
172 }

174 //-----
    // PUBLIC FUNCTION DEFINITIONS
176 //-----

178 CONFIG *CONFIG_Del(CONFIG *p)
    {
180     if (p)
        {
182         if (p->source_name)
            {
184             free(p->source_name);
            p->source_name = NULL;
186         }
            if (p->sink_name)
188         {
            free(p->sink_name);
190             p->sink_name = NULL;
            }
192         free(p);
            p = NULL;
194     }

196     return p;
    }
198
CONFIG *CONFIG_New(char *filename, DWORD *errcode)
200 {
    CONFIG *p;
202     FILE *fp;
    DWORD err;
204     int i;
    char *s;
206
    p = NULL;
208     err = 0;
    s = NULL;
210
    p = (CONFIG *) malloc(sizeof(CONFIG));
212     if (!p)
        err |= 1 << 0;

```

```

214
215     if (!err)
216     {
217         //-----
218         // NOTE: Establish default values and then overwrite with file data
219         //-----
220
221         p->diagnostics = FALSE;
222
223         // Direction
224         p->scheduler_TX_notRX = TRUE;
225         p->scheduler_realtime = FALSE;
226
227         // Source Parameters
228         p->path = NULL;
229         p->source_name = NULL;
230         p->source_id = 0;
231
232         // Codec Parameters
233         p->codec_message_bits = 512;
234         p->codec_random_bits = 0;
235         p->codec_clamp_bits = 1;
236         p->codec_fragment_bits = 1;
237         p->codec_stop_bits = 100;
238         p->codec_expansion = 100;
239         p->codec_packet_load = 5;
240         p->codec_decode_limit = 100;
241
242         // Buffer Parameters
243         p->buffer_packets = 2.0;
244         p->buffer_lambda = 1.0;
245
246         // Modem Parameters
247         p->modem_packet_rate_bps = 500000;
248         p->modem_cushion_pct = 10.0;
249         p->modem_samples_per_bit = 4;
250         p->modem_threshold_pct = 46.3744;
251         p->modem_hysteresis_pct = 5.0;
252         p->modem_gain_dB = 80.0;
253         p->modem_channel_loss_dB = 3.0;
254         p->modem_jitter_bits = 3.0;
255
256         // Sink Parameters
257         p->sink_name = NULL;
258         p->sink_sample_limit = 0;

```

```

p->sink_sample_size_bytes = 0;

260
//-----
262 // Update values from configuration file
//-----

264
if (filename)
266 {
    fp = fopen(filename, "rt");
268     if (fp)
    {
270         while (!feof(fp))
        {
272             s = fdgets(fp);
            UpdateConfig(p, s);
274             if (s)
                free(s);
276             s = NULL;
        }
278         fclose(fp);
    }
280     else
        err |= 1 << 1;
282 }

284 //-----
286 // Calculate derived parameters
//-----

288 // bitmasks to mask bits within a byte.
for (i = 0; i < 8; i++)
290     p->bitmask[i] = ((BYTE) 1) << i;

292 // Set USRP sample size to two floats (complex IQ)
if (p->scheduler_TX_notRX)
294     p->sink_sample_size_bytes = USRP_SAMPLE_SIZE;
else
296     p->source_sample_size_bytes = USRP_SAMPLE_SIZE;

298 // Set sink sample limit
if (!p->sink_sample_limit)
300 {
    if (p->scheduler_TX_notRX)
302         p->sink_sample_limit = 2000000;
    else

```

```

304     p->sink_sample_limit = 1000;
305 }
306
307 // Set source filename to default if not set by config file
308 if (!p->source_name)
309 {
310     if (p->scheduler_TX_notRX)
311     {
312         p->source_name = malloc(strlen("usrp.txd")+1);
313         if (p->source_name)
314             strcpy(p->source_name, "usrp.txd");
315     }
316     else
317     {
318         p->source_name = malloc(strlen("usrp.srp")+1);
319         if (p->source_name)
320             strcpy(p->source_name, "usrp.srp");
321     }
322 }
323
324 // Set sink filename to default if not set by config file
325 if (!p->sink_name)
326 {
327     if (p->scheduler_TX_notRX)
328     {
329         // Sink Parameters
330         p->sink_name = malloc(strlen("usrp.srp")+1);
331         if (p->sink_name)
332             strcpy(p->sink_name, "usrp.srp");
333     }
334     else
335     {
336         // Sink Parameters
337         p->sink_name = malloc(strlen("usrp.rxd")+1);
338         if (p->sink_name)
339             strcpy(p->sink_name, "usrp.rxd");
340     }
341 }
342
343 // Calculate and store derived quantities
344 p->bytes_per_message = p->codec_message_bits/8;
345 if (p->bytes_per_message % 8)
346     p->bytes_per_message++;
347 p->packet_bits = (p->codec_message_bits * p->codec_expansion);
348 p->last_packet_bit = p->packet_bits - 1;

```

```

350     p->bytes_per_packet = p->packet_bits / 8;
        if (p->bytes_per_packet % 8)
352         p->bytes_per_packet++;
    p->bufferbytes_per_packet = p->bytes_per_packet + 1;
354     p->buffer_advance = (DWORD) (p->bytes_per_packet * p->buffer_lambda);

356     p->cushion_bits = (DWORD) (p->packet_bits * p->modem.cushion_pct / 100.0);

358     p->nominal_tx_signal = pow(10.0, (p->modem_gain_dB) / 20.0);
    p->nominal_rx_signal = pow(10.0, (p->modem_gain_dB - p->modem_channel_loss_dB) / 20.0);
360
    // Compute storage requirments for BBC decode tree
362     if ((0 == p->codec_clamp_bits) || (0 == p->codec_fragment_bits))
    {
364         p->codec_clamp_bits = 0;
        p->codec_fragment_bits = p->codec_random_bits + p->codec_message_bits;
366     }
    p->fragments = (p->codec_random_bits + p->codec_message_bits) / p->codec_fragment_bits;
368     p->padded_message_bits = p->fragments * (p->codec_clamp_bits + p->codec_fragment_bits);
    if ((p->codec_random_bits + p->codec_message_bits) % p->codec_fragment_bits)
370     {
        p->padded_message_bits += p->codec_clamp_bits;
372         p->padded_message_bits += (p->codec_random_bits + p->codec_message_bits) % p->
            codec_fragment_bits;
    }
374     p->padded_message_bits += p->codec_stop_bits;

376     //Lookup tables
    // 0 and 1 represented as BYTEs that can be passed by reference
378     p->bitptr[0] = 0;
    p->bitptr[1] = 1;
380
    // Tally counters;
382     p->message_count = 0;

384     // State information
    p->marks = 0;
386
    // Tally Counters
388     p->actual_trx_bytes = 0;
    p->nominal_trx_bytes = 0;
390     p->dem_ticks = 0;
    p->dec_ticks = 0;
392     p->ticks = 0;

```



```

        p->tot_ticks = 0;
394
        p->trx_bytes_per_packet_byte = 8 * p->modem_samples_per_bit * USRP_SAMPLE_SIZE;
396        p->bytespertick = (    p->modem_packet_rate_bps
                                * p->modem_samples_per_bit
398                                * USRP_SAMPLE_SIZE
                                ) / ((double)CLOCKS_PER_SEC);
400    }
    if (err)
402        p = CONFIG_Del(p);

404
    *errcode = err;
406    return p;
}
408
//-----

```

A.3.11 dirtyd.h

```

/*
2  * =====
   * PROGRAMMER  "BAHN, William"
4  * TITLE       "Simple Utility Functions"
   * CREATED     08 FEB 07
6  * MODIFIED    08 FEB 07
   * FILENAME    "dirtyd.c"
8  * =====
   */

10
/*
12  * =====
   * GENERAL DESCRIPTION
14  *
   * This file contains many useful functions - and more are added from time
16  * to time.
   * =====
18  */

20 /*
   * =====
22  * REVISION HISTORY
   *
24  * REV 2: 02 DEC 03
   * Added the GetBoundedInt() function

```

```

26  * Added the InBounds() macro
    * Added the GetDouble() function
28  *
    * REV 1: 28 NOV 03
30  * Added the PI macro (good to 20 digits)
    * Added the StripCR() function.
32  * Added the ClearBuffer() function.
    * Added the WaitForKey() function.
34  *
    * REV 0: 09 NOV 03
36  *
    * Initial Creation.
38  * =====
    */
40

42 #ifndef _DirtyD_H
    #define _DirtyD_H
44
    // This directive prevents the prototypes and, most importantly, the
46 // function definitions (which would normally be in a separate .c file)
    // from being included more than once.
48 //
    // At the end of the excluded block of code, the identifier is defined.
50
    //=====
52 //== INCLUDE FILES =====
    //=====
54 #include <stdio.h> // FILE
    #include "bytes.h"
56
    //=====
58 //== MACRO DEFINITIONS =====
    //=====
60
    #define FALSE (0)
62 #define TRUE  (!FALSE)

64 #define LO (FALSE)
    #define HI (TRUE)
66
    #define PI (3.1415926358979323846)
68
    #define RET_DEFAULT (0)
70 #define RET_CLIPPED (1)

```

```

72 #define DD_CLIP_NONE      (0x00)
    #define DD_CLIP_MIN      (0x01)
74 #define DD_CLIP_MAX      (0x02)
    #define DD_CLIP_MINMAX  (0x03)
76
    #define BLANKLINE putc('\n', stdout);
78 #define EMPTYLOOP {}
    #define NUL ('\0')
80
    #define InBounds(min, test, max) ( ((min) <= (test)) && ((test) < (max)) )
82
    //=====
84 //== FUNCTION PROTOTYPES =====
    //=====
86
    // Get input from a stream
88 char      *fdgets(FILE *fp);
    char      fdgetc(FILE *fp);
90 int      fdgeti(FILE *fp);
    long int   fdgetl(FILE *fp);
92 float     fdgetf(FILE *fp);
    double     fdgetd(FILE *fp);
94
    // Get input from stdin
96 char      *dgets(void);
    char      dgetc(void);
98 int      dgeti(void);
    long int   dgetl(void);
100 float     dgetf(void);
    double     dgetd(void);
102

104 void      PrintHeader(void);
    char      *StripCR(char *s);
106 char      *GetFileName(char *name, char *ext, int size);
    FILE      *OpenAndVerify(char *name, char *mode);
108 int      rand_int(int min, int max);
    double     rand_norm(void);
110 double     rand_fp(double xmin, double max);
    void      ExitIfError(int errcode);
112 int      GetBoundedInt(int min, int max, int def, int mode);
    double     GetBoundedDouble(double min, double max, double def, int mode);
114 double     BoundedDouble(double x, double min, double max, int mode);
    double     StringToBoundedDouble(char *s, double def, double min, double max, int mode);

```

```

116
    int    GetInt(int min, int max);
118 double GetDouble(double min, double max);

120 void *my_memory(FILE *log, void *p, size_t bytes, int action, char *s);
    void free1D(void *p);
122 void *malloc1D(size_t cols, size_t size);
    void free2D(void **p, size_t rows);
124 void **malloc2D(size_t rows, size_t cols, size_t size);
    void free3D(void ***p, size_t sheets, size_t rows);
126 void ***malloc3D(size_t sheets, size_t rows, size_t cols, size_t size);

128 DWORD Bits2Bytes(DWORD bits);
    BYTE *MemorySet(BYTE *p, DWORD bytes, BYTE v);
130 BYTE *MemoryCopy(BYTE *dest, BYTE *src, DWORD bytes);
    void DisplayHEX(FILE *fp, BYTE *p, DWORD bytes, int mode);
132
    BYTE GetBit(BYTE *d, size_t size, DWORD bit);
134 void SetBit(BYTE *d, size_t size, DWORD bit, int v);

136 char *ParseString(char *s, char* fdelim, char *tdelim);

138 DWORD rand_DWORD(DWORD max);

140 int memequal(char *s1, char *s2, DWORD bytes);

142 #endif

```

A.3.12 dirtyd.c

```

1 /*
    * =====
3  * PROGRAMMER "BAHN, William"
    * TITLE      "Simple Utility Functions"
5  * CREATED    08 FEB 07
    * MODIFIED   08 FEB 07
7  * FILENAME   "dirtyd.c"
    * =====
9  */

11 /*
    * =====
13  * GENERAL DESCRIPTION
    *
15  * This file contains many useful functions — and more are added from time

```

```

    * to time.

17 * =====
    */
19
    /*
21 * =====
    * REVISION HISTORY
23 *
    * REV 2: 02 DEC 03
25 * Added the GetBoundedInt() function
    * Added the InBounds() macro
27 * Added the GetDouble() function

29 * REV 1: 28 NOV 03
    * Added the PI macro (good to 20 digits)
31 * Added the StripCR() function.
    * Added the ClearBuffer() function.
33 * Added the WaitForKey() function.

35 * REV 0: 09 NOV 03
    *
37 * Initial Creation.
    * =====
39 */

41
    //=====
43 //== INCLUDE FILES ==
    //=====
45 #include <stdlib.h> // exit()
    #include <string.h> // strlen()
47 #include <ctype.h>
    #include "dirtyd.h"
49
    //=====
51 //== FUNCTION DEFINITIONS ==
    //=====
53
    //=====
55 // FUNCTION: PrintHeader()
    // #include <stdio.h> // printf()
57 //=====
    #ifdef PROGRAMMER

59
    // This function assumes that the #define statements that create these

```

```

61 // identifiers are used, typically in the function where main() is defined.
    //
63 // By checking if one of them is declared, this function can be skipped if
    // necessary so that the other functions can be used. However, if this
65 // function IS to be available, then it is important that the compiler
    // encounter the necessary #define statements before this file is included
67 // for the very first time.

69 void PrintHeader(void)
    {
71     printf("=====
        "=====\\n");
73     printf("Course..... %s-%i (%s %i)\\n", COURSE, SECTION, TERM, YEAR);
        printf("Programmer... %s (%s)\\n", PROGRAMMER, PROG.CODE);
75     printf("Assignment... %s (Rev %i) (Source Code in %s)\\n",
        ASSIGNMENT, REVISION, FILENAME);
77     printf("Description.. %s\\n", TITLE);
        printf("
            %s\\n", SUBTITLE);
79     printf("=====
        "=====\\n");
81     return;
    }
83 #endif

85 /*=====
    * INPUT FUNCTIONS
87 *
    * In general, the use of scanf() and its sister functions is to be
89 * avoided at nearly all costs. These functions can be quite useful and
    * certainly have their place, but for the vast majority of users, they
91 * cause for more problems than they are worth.
    *
93 * The preferred method is to use fgets(), which provides enough
    * information to permit quite robust input validation.
95 *
    * char *fgets(char *s, int n, FILE *fp)
97 *
    * The pointer 's' (which is also the return value of the function) must
99 * point to a writeable string in memory containing at least 'n' bytes.
    *
101 * The function will read from the input stream 'fp' until either (n-1)
    * bytes or a newline character has been read from the stream, which ever
103 * comes first. All bytes read from the stream, including the newline
    * character, are copied to the string pointed to by 's'. The string is
105 * then terminated by a NUL character.

```

```

*
107 * The reason that the newline character is copied is so that an inspection
* of the returned string can determine if the entire line was retrieved
109 * or if there were too many characters to fit into the available string.
*
111 * PHILOSOPHY
*
113 * Most of the time, Users want to get single items from the keyboard and
* if something goes wrong (e.g., the User types a string longer than can
115 * be handled) then it is usually sufficient to make that known to the
* program and let the programmer worry about how to deal with it.
117 *
* The "input string longer than the input buffer" problem can be dealt
119 * with by using a dynamically allocated buffer that grows to accommodate
* the length of the string actually entered.
121 *
*=====
123 */

125 //=====
//== FUNCTION DEFINITIONS ==
127 //=====

129 char *fdgets(FILE *fp)
{
131     char *s;          // Pointer to the dynamically growing string buffer.
    size_t size;       // Present length of the string buffer.
133     size_t len;       // Present length of the string in the string buffer.
    int c;             // Character read from the input stream
135
    s = NULL;
137     size = 1;         // Initial size that will be allocated.
    len = 0;
139
    if (NULL == fp)
141         fp = stdin;

143     while ( (NULL == s) || (NUL != s[len-1]) )
    {
145         // Double the buffer size
        if (2*size < size) // Protect against wrap-around
147         {
            if (s)
149             {
                free(s);

```

```

151         s = NULL;
152     }
153     return s;
154 }
155
156     size *= 2;
157     s = (char *) realloc(s, size);
158     if (NULL == s)
159         return s;          // Failed to reallocate string buffer
160
161     // Read in more characters up to the buffer capacity
162     do
163     {
164         c = fgetc(fp);
165         s[len++] = ((EOF == c) || ('\n' == c)) ? NUL : (char) c;
166     } while ( (len < size) && (NUL != s[len-1]) );
167 }
168 return s;
169 }
170
171 char fdgetc(FILE *fp)
172 {
173     char *s;
174     char n;
175
176     s = fdgets(fp);
177     n = 0;
178     if (s)
179     {
180         n = *s;
181         free(s);
182     }
183
184     return n;
185 }
186
187 int fdgeti(FILE *fp)
188 {
189     char *s;
190     int n;
191
192     s = fdgets(fp);
193     n = 0;
194     if (s)
195     {

```



```

        n = atoi(s);
197     free(s);
    }
199
    return n;
201 }

203 long int fdgetl(FILE *fp)
    {
205     char *s;
        long int n;
207
        s = fdgets(fp);
209     n = 0;
        if (s)
211     {
            n = atol(s);
213     free(s);
        }
215
        return n;
217 }

219 float fdgetf(FILE *fp)
    {
221     char *s;
        float n;
223
        s = fdgets(fp);
225     n = 0;
        if (s)
227     {
            n = (float) atof(s);
229     free(s);
        }
231
        return n;
233 }

235 double fdgetd(FILE *fp)
    {
237     char *s;
        double n;
239
        s = fdgets(fp);

```

```

241     n = 0;
        if (s)
243     {
            n = atof(s);
245     free(s);
        }
247
        return n;
249 }

    // Functions that get only from stdin
251 char *dgets(void)
    {
253     return fdgets(stdin);
    }
255
    char dgetc(void)
257 {
        return fdgetc(stdin);
259 }

261 int dgeti(void)
    {
263     return fdgeti(stdin);
    }
265
    long int dgetl(void)
267 {
        return fdgetl(stdin);
269 }

271 float dgetf(void)
    {
273     return fdgetf(stdin);
    }
275
    double dgetd(void)
277 {
        return fdgetd(stdin);
279 }

281 /*=====
    * FUNCTION: StripCR()
283 *=====
    * This functions strips any trailing Carriage Returns from the end of a
285 * string. In order to catch carriage returns that might be embedded in

```

```

    * the middle of a string, it scans the string from the beginning and looks
287 * for a Line Feed, or a Carriage Return and replaces the first occurrence
    * with a NULL terminator. The use of a do/while() loop allows the test
289 * to operate on the character just examined (and possibly modified) so
    * that it exits correctly regardless of the NULL terminator found was
291 * inserted by the loop or was part of the original string.

=====
293 */

295 char *StripCR(char *s)
    {
297     int i;

299     i = -1;
        do
301     {
            switch(s[++i])
303     {
                case 10: // Line Feed
305                 case 13: // Carriage Return
                    s[i] = '\0';
307             }
        } while('\0' != s[i]);
309
        return(s);
311 }

313 //=====
    // FUNCTION: GetFileName()
315 //=====
    // This functions gets the a file name from the standard input device and
317 // returns a string pointer to it. There are several modes in which it can
    // be used.
319 //
    // The simplest is to pass null arguments for the name and ext variables
321 // and 0 for the size. This tells the function to dynamically allocate
    // enough memory to accommodate whatever is submitted and to return a
323 // pointer to the allocated memory.
    //
325 // Example:
    //
327 // char *filename;
    //
329 // filename = GetFileName(NULL, NULL, 0);
    //

```

```

331 // The next easiest way is to allocate memory yourself for the string and
    // tell the function where that memory is located. This is most often done
333 // using a statically allocate character array but previously allocated
    // dynamic memory will work the same way. Here you MUST tell the function
335 // how much memory is available for the string. The function will ensure
    // that the string does not exceed the indicated size, including the null
337 // terminator.
    //
339 // Example:
    //
341 // char filename[13];
    //
343 // GetFileName(filename, NULL, 13);
    //
345 // If you provide a non-NULL pointer for name and you indicate a size of
    // zero, the function will assume that the pointer is for previously
347 // allocated memory that is to be freed and then the pointer re-used to
    // point to new memory. Therefore, do NOT pass the name of a static array
349 // under these conditions as a runtime error will result.
    //
351 // The ext argument can be used to provide a default file extension. If
    // the user enters an extension, this parameter will be ignored. If the
353 // user does not include an extension, the one supplied will be appended.
    // Whether the user entered an extension is determined by checking for the
355 // presence of a period anywhere in the string.
    //
357 // If the given value for ext is NULL, then no extension will be added
    // even if the user does not supply one. If the value given for ext is
359 // a pointer to a null string (i.e., ""), then if an extension is not
    // supplied by the user an empty extension will be added - meaning that
361 // the '.' delimiter will be added but nothing more.

363 char *GetFileName(char *name, char *ext, int size)
{
365     int length;
        char c;
367     int endloop;
        int extgiven;
369
        // Check if size is negative
371     if(0 > size)
        {
            return(NULL);
373
            // Check to see if string is static or dynamic
375     if((NULL == name) || (0 == size))

```

```

{
377     // String is dynamic
    length = 0;
379     name = realloc(name, length + 1);
    name[length] = '\0';
381 }
    else
383 {
    // String is static or fixed length
385     if(size < (int) (strlen(ext)+3) ) // Extension too long, ignore it.
        ext = NULL;
387 }

389 endloop = FALSE;
    extgiven = FALSE;
391
    while(!endloop)
393 {
    // Check if there is enough room for another character in string.
395     if( (0 < size) && !(length < size) )
        endloop = TRUE;
397
    switch(c = getchar())
399     {
        case EOF: // End of File found
401         case 10: // Form Feed encountered
        case 13: // Carriage Return encountered
403
            endloop = TRUE;
405             break;

407         case '.': // Extension Delimiter found
            extgiven = TRUE;
409
        default : // All characters (including delimiter above)
411             name = realloc(name, length + 2);
            name[length++] = c;
413             name[length] = '\0';
            break;
415     }
}

417
    // Check if user supplied an extension and use default if appropriate.
419     if( (!extgiven)&&(NULL != ext) )
    {

```

```

421     if(0 == size) // dynamic array
422     {
423         // Allocated additional memory for the extension
424         name = realloc(name, length + strlen(ext) + 2);
425     }
426     else // static or fixed length array
427     {
428         // Ensure that the static array can take the extension
429         name[size - strlen(ext) - 2] = '\0';
430     }
431
432     strcat(name, ".");
433     strcat(name, ext);
434 }
435
436 return(name);
437 }

439 //=====
440 // FUNCTION: OpenAndVerify()
441 // #include <stdio.h> // fopen(), FILE, printf()
442 // #include <stdlib.h> // exit()
443 //=====
444 FILE *OpenAndVerify(char *name, char *mode)
445 {
446     FILE *fp;
447
448     fp = fopen(name, mode);
449     if(NULL == fp)
450     {
451         printf("ABORT! - Failed to open file <%s> (mode %s)\n", name, mode);
452         exit(1);
453     }
454     return fp;
455 }

457 //=====
458 // FUNCTION: rand_int()
459 // #include <stdlib.h> // rand()
460 //=====
461 // This function returns a random integer value between min and max
462 // inclusive.
463
464 int rand_int(int min, int max)
465 {

```

```

    return( rand()%( (max-min) + 1) + min );
467 }

469 //=====
    // FUNCTION: rand_norm()
471 // #include <stdlib.h> // rand(), RAND_MAX
    //=====
473 // This function returns a random floating point value between 0.0 and 1.0
    // inclusive.
475
    double rand_norm(void)
477 {
    return( (double)rand()/(double)RAND_MAX );
479 }

481 //=====
    // FUNCTION: rand_fp()
483 //=====
    // This function returns a random floating point value between min and max
485 // inclusive.

487 double rand_fp(double min, double max)
    {
489     return(min + rand_norm()*(max-min));
    }
491
    //=====
493 // FUNCTION: ExitIfError()
    //=====
495 void ExitIfError(int errcode)
    {
497     if(errcode)
    {
499         printf(" Abort! (Error #%i detected)\n", errcode);
        exit(errcode);
501     }
    return;
503 }

505 //=====
    // GetBoundedInt()
507 // This function gets an int from the keyboard and checks if it is within
    // the specified limits. If it is, then that value is returned, otherwise
509 // the limit that is violated is returned if the mode is set RET_CLIPPED.
    // Otherwise, the def(ault) value is returned (use RET_DEFAULT).

```

```

511 //=====
    int GetBoundedInt(int min, int max, int def, int mode)
513 {
    int i;
515
    i = dgeti();
517
    if(i < min)
519     i = (RET_CLIPPED == mode)? min : def;

    if(i > max)
        i = (RET_CLIPPED == mode)? max : def;
523
    return(i);
525 }

527 //=====
    // GetBoundedDouble()
529 // This function gets a double from the keyboard and checks if it is within
    // the specified limits. If it is, then that value is returned, otherwise
531 // the limit that is violated is returned if the mode is set RET_CLIPPED
    // Otherwise, the def(ault) value is returned (use RET_DEFAULT).
533 //=====
    double GetBoundedDouble(double min, double max, double def, int mode)
535 {
    double x;
537
    x = dgetd();
539
    if(x < min)
541     x = (RET_CLIPPED == mode)? min : def;

    if(x > max)
        x = (RET_CLIPPED == mode)? max : def;
545
    return(x);
547 }

549 double BoundedDouble(double x, double min, double max, int mode)
    {
551
        if ((DD_CLIP_MINMAX == mode) || (DD_CLIP_MIN == mode))
553         if (x < min)
            x = min;
555         if ((DD_CLIP_MINMAX == mode) || (DD_CLIP_MAX == mode))

```



```

        if (x > max)
557     x = max;
    return x;
559 }

561 double StringToBoundedDouble(char *s, double def, double min, double max, int mode)
    {
563     double x;

565     x = (s)? atof(s) : def;

567     return BoundedDouble(x, min, max, mode);
    }
569

//=====
571 // GetInt()
    // This function calls GetBoundedInt with an embedded CLIPPED option.
573 //=====
    int GetInt(int min, int max)
575 {
        return(GetBoundedInt(min, max, 0, RET.CLIPPED));
577 }

579 //=====
    // GetDouble()
581 // This function calls GetBoundedDouble with an embedded CLIPPED option.
    //=====
583 double GetDouble(double min, double max)
    {
585     return(GetBoundedDouble(min, max, 0, RET.CLIPPED));
    }
587

589 //=====
    // DYNAMICALLY ALLOCATED ARRAYS
591 //=====

593 #define MYMEMMALLOC  (0)
    #define MYMEMFREE   (1)
595 #define MYMEMCREATE  (2)
    #define MYMEMDESTROY (3)
597 #define MYMEMLINES   (8192)

599 void *my_memory(FILE *log, void *p, size_t bytes, int action, char *s)
    {

```

```

601  #ifdef MYMEM
        static FILE *memlog = NULL;
603      static long int Allocations = 0;
        static long int Deallocations = 0;
605      static long int NetAllocations = 0;
        static long int MaxAllocations = 0;
607      static long int TotalBytes;

609      static size_t *map-bytes = NULL;
        static void **map-ptrs = NULL;
611      static int map-entries = 0;

613      int i;
    #endif

615      switch (action)
617      {
        case MYMEMCREATE:
619          #ifdef MYMEM
                memlog = log;
621                if (memlog)
                {
623                    fprintf(memlog, "%s\n", s);
                }
625                map-bytes = (size_t *) my_memory(NULL, NULL, MYMEMLINES*(sizeof(size_t)), MYMEMMALLOC, "
                    MAP - bytes");
                map-ptrs = (void **) my_memory(NULL, NULL, MYMEMLINES*(sizeof(void *)), MYMEMMALLOC, "
                    MAP - ptrs");
627                if (map-bytes && map-ptrs)
                {
629                    for (i = 0; i < MYMEMLINES; i++)
                    {
631                        map-ptrs[i] = NULL;
                        map-bytes[i] = 0;
633                    }
                    map-entries = 0;
635                }
                #else
637                break;
                #endif
639                break;

641      case MYMEMMALLOC:
                p = malloc(bytes);
643

```

```

        #ifdef MYMEM
645         Allocations++;
        NetAllocations++;
647         TotalBytes += bytes;
        if (NetAllocations > MaxAllocations)
649             MaxAllocations = NetAllocations;

651         if (memlog)
        {
653             fprintf(memlog, "REQUESTED: %6u bytes", bytes);

655             if (p)
                fprintf(memlog, " [%p]", p);
657             else
                fprintf(memlog, " [-----] DENIED!");

659             fprintf(memlog, " Allocs:   %10li (%10li net - %10li)", Allocations, NetAllocations,
                TotalBytes);

661             if (s)
663                 fprintf(memlog, " %s", s);

665             fprintf(memlog, "\n");
            fflush(memlog);
667         }

669         if (map_bytes && map_ptrs)
        {
671             if (map_entries < MYMEM_LINES)
                {
673                 map_ptrs[map_entries] = p;
                 map_bytes[map_entries] = bytes;
675                 map_entries++;
                }
677             else
                {
679                 fprintf(memlog, "Pointer Map entry limit exceeded\n");
                }
681         }
        #endif

683         break;

685     case MYMEMFREE:
687

```

```

#ifdef MYMEM
689     Deallocations++;
        NetAllocations--;
691
        if (memlog)
693     {
            fprintf(memlog, "FREEING...:          ");
695
            if (p)
697                fprintf(memlog, " [%p]", p);
            else
699                fprintf(memlog, " [-----] NULL PTR!");

701        fprintf(memlog, " Deallocs: %10li (%10li net - %10li)", Deallocations, NetAllocations,
            TotalBytes);

703        if (s)
            fprintf(memlog, " %s", s);
705
            fprintf(memlog, "\n");
707
            fflush(memlog);
709    }
    if (p)
711    {
        if (map_bytes && map_ptrs)
713        {
            for (i = (map_entries-1); (i >= 0) && (p != map_ptrs[i]); i--)
715                ; // EMPTY LOOP;
            if (i >= 0)
717            {
                TotalBytes -= map_bytes[i];
719                map_entries--;
                while (i < map_entries)
721                {
                    map_ptrs[i] = map_ptrs[i+1];
723                    map_bytes[i] = map_bytes[i+1];
                    i++;
725                }
            }
            else
727            {
                fprintf(memlog, "Pointer Map entry not found!\n");
729            }
731    }
}

```

```

    }
733     #endif

735     if (p)
        free(p);

737     break;

739 case MYMEMDESTROY:

741     #ifdef MYMEM
743         if (memlog)
744         {
745             fprintf(memlog, "=====\\n");
746             fprintf(memlog, "%s\\n", s);
747             fprintf(memlog, "RESIDUAL MEMORY ALLOCATIONS\\n");
748             fprintf(memlog, "=====\\n");
749
750             if (map_bytes && map_ptrs)
751                 for (i = 0; i < map_entries; i++)
752                 {
753                     if (map_ptrs[i] == NULL)
754                         fprintf(memlog, "[%p] %li bytes\\n", map_ptrs[i], ((long int) map_bytes[i]));
755                 }
756             fprintf(memlog, "=====\\n");
757         }

759         my_memory(NULL, map_bytes, 0, MYMEMFREE, "MAP - bytes");
760         my_memory(NULL, map_ptrs, 0, MYMEMFREE, "MAP - ptrs");
761     #else
762         break;
763     #endif

765     break;

767     default:
768         break;
769 }
    return p;
771 }

773 void free1D(void *p)
    {
775     my_memory(NULL, p, 0, MYMEMFREE, "1D");
    }

```

```

777
    void *malloc1D(size_t cols, size_t size)
779 {
    void *array;
781     size_t bytes;

783     bytes = cols*size;

785     if (0 == bytes)
        return NULL;
787
    array = my_memory(NULL, NULL, bytes, MYMEMMALLOC, "1D");
789
    return array;
791 }

793
    void free2D(void **p, size_t rows)
795 {
    if(p)
797         while (rows--)
            if (p[rows])
799                 my_memory(NULL, p[rows], 0, MYMEMFREE, "2D - row");
            my_memory(NULL, p, 0, MYMEMFREE, "2D - base");
801 }

803 void **malloc2D(size_t rows, size_t cols, size_t size)
    {
805     void **array;
        size_t i;
807     size_t bytes;

809     if (!(rows && cols && size))
        return NULL;
811
    bytes = rows * sizeof(void*);
813
    if (NULL == (array = my_memory(NULL, NULL, bytes, MYMEMMALLOC, "2D - base")))
815         return NULL;

817     for (i = 0; i < rows; i++)
    {
819         if (NULL == ( array[i] = malloc1D(cols, size) ))
        {
821             while (i)

```

```

    {
823         i--;
            my_memory(NULL, array[i], 0, MYMEMFREE, "2D failed - row");
825     }
        my_memory(NULL, array, 0, MYMEMFREE, "2D failed - base");
827     i = rows;
    }
829 }

831 return array;
    }
833
void free3D(void ***p, size_t sheets, size_t rows)
835 {
    if (p)
837         while (sheets--)
            if (p[sheets])
839                 free2D(p[sheets], rows);
        my_memory(NULL, p, 0, MYMEMFREE, "3D - base");
841 }

843 void ***malloc3D(size_t sheets, size_t rows, size_t cols, size_t size)
    {
845     void ***array;
        size_t i;
847     size_t bytes;

849     if (!(rows && cols && size))
        return NULL;
851
        bytes = sheets * sizeof(void*);
853
        if (NULL == (array = my_memory(NULL, NULL, bytes, MYMEMMALLOC, "3D - base")))
855            return NULL;

857     for (i = 0; i < sheets; i++)
    {
859         if (NULL == (array[i] = malloc2D(rows, cols, size) ))
        {
861             while (i)
            {
863                 i--;
                    my_memory(NULL, array[i], 0, MYMEMFREE, "3D failed - row");
865             }
                my_memory(NULL, array, 0, MYMEMFREE, "3D failed - base");

```

```

867         i = sheets;
869     }

871     return array;
873 }

875 DWORD Bits2Bytes(DWORD bits)
877 {
    return (bits / (8*sizeof(BYTE))) + ((bits % (8*sizeof(BYTE)))? 1:0);
}

879 BYTE *MemorySet(BYTE *p, DWORD bytes, BYTE v)
881 {
    DWORD byte;

883     if (p)
        for (byte = 0; byte < bytes; byte++)
885         p[byte] = v;

887     return p;
889 }

891 BYTE *MemoryCopy(BYTE *dest, BYTE *src, DWORD bytes)
893 {
    DWORD i;

895     for (i = 0; i < bytes; i++)
        dest[i] = src[i];

897     return dest;
899 }

901 void DisplayHEX(FILE *fp, BYTE *p, DWORD bytes, int mode)
903 {
    DWORD byte;
    DWORD line;
    WORD i;

905     switch (mode)
907     {
        case 0:
909         case 1:
        default:
911             fprintf(fp, "\n");

```



```

    fprintf(fp, " _____");
913    fprintf(fp, " _____");
    fprintf(fp, "\n");
915    fprintf(fp, "          ");
    for (i = 0; i < 16; i++)
917    {
        fprintf(fp, "%2X ", i);
919    }
    fprintf(fp, "- ");
921    for (i = 0; i < 16; i++)
    {
923        fprintf(fp, "%1X", i);
    }
925    fprintf(fp, "\n");
    fprintf(fp, " _____");
927    fprintf(fp, " _____");
    fprintf(fp, "\n");
929    for (line = byte = 0; byte < bytes; line++, byte+=16)
    {
931        fprintf(fp, " [%06X] ", line);
        for (i = 0; i < 16; i++)
933        {
            if (byte+i < bytes)
935                fprintf(fp, "%02X ", p[byte+i]);
            else
937                fprintf(fp, "-- ");
        }
939        fprintf(fp, "- ");
        for (i = 0; i < 16; i++)
941        {
            if (byte+i < bytes)
943                fprintf(fp, "%1c", (isprint(p[byte+i])? p[byte+i]:'.'));
            else
945                fprintf(fp, " ");
        }
947        fprintf(fp, "\n");
    }
949    fprintf(fp, " _____");
    fprintf(fp, " _____");
951    fprintf(fp, "\n");
    break;
953 }
}
955

```

```

957
    WORD GetBitIndex(DWORD bit)
959 {
    WORD index;
961
    index = bit/8;
963
    return index;
965 }

967 BYTE GetBitMask(DWORD bit)
    {
969     BYTE offset;
    BYTE mask;
971
    mask = 0x80;
973     offset = bit%8;
    mask >>= offset;
975
    return mask;
977 }

979 BYTE GetBit(BYTE *d, size_t size, DWORD bit)
    {
981     WORD index;
    BYTE mask;
983
    index = GetBitIndex(bit);
985     mask = GetBitMask(bit);

987     return (d[index] & mask)? 1 : 0;
    }
989

991 void SetBit(BYTE *d, size_t size, DWORD bit, int v)
    {
993     WORD index;
    BYTE mask;
995
    index = GetBitIndex(bit);
997     mask = GetBitMask(bit);

999     if (v)
        d[index] |= mask;
1001     else

```

```

        d[index] &= ~mask;
1003
    }
1005
    typedef struct STRINGPARSER STRINGPARSER;
1007
    struct STRINGPARSER
1009 {
        char *string;
1011     int length;
        char *next;
1013 };

1015 int IsIn(char c, char *s)
    {
1017     int i;

1019     for (i = 0; s[i] && (c != s[i]); i++)
        EMPTYLOOP;
1021
        return s[i];
1023 }

1025 char *ParseString(char *s, char* fdelim, char *tdelim)
    {
1027     static STRINGPARSER *p = NULL;
        int i, n;
1029     char *substring;

1031     if (!p)
        {
1033         p = (STRINGPARSER *) malloc(sizeof(STRINGPARSER));
            if (p)
1035         {
                p->string = NULL;
1037                 p->length = 0;
                p->next = NULL;
1039         }
            else
1041                 return NULL;
        }
1043
        if (NULL == s)
1045     {
            free(p);

```

```

1047     p = NULL;
        return NULL;
1049 }

1051 if (p->string != s)
    {
1053     p->string = s;
        p->length = strlen(s);
1055     p->next = s;
    }

1057
        for (; (p->next < (p->string + p->length)) && (IsIn(*(p->next), fdelim)); p->next++)
1059     EMPTYLOOP;

1061 if ((p->next - p->string) >= p->length)
    {
1063     p->string = NULL;
        p->length = 0;
1065     p->next = NULL;
        return NULL;
1067 }

1069 for (n = 0; (p->next+n < (p->string + p->length)) && (!IsIn(*(p->next+n), tdelim)); n++);
        EMPTYLOOP;

1071
        substring = malloc(n+1);
1073
        if (substring)
1075     {
        for (i = 0; i < n; i++)
1077         substring[i] = p->next[i];
        substring[n] = NUL;
1079     }

1081 p->next += n;

1083 return substring;
    }

1085
        DWORD rand_DWORD(DWORD max)
1087 {
        DWORD mask, value;
1089
        for (mask = 1; mask < max; mask = (mask<<1) + 1)
1091     EMPTYLOOP;

```

```

        do
1093  {
            value = (rand() << (8 * sizeof(WORD))) + rand();
1095      value &= mask;
        } while (value > max);
1097
        return value;
1099 }

1101 int memequal(char *s1, char *s2, DWORD bytes)
    {
1103     DWORD i;

1105     for (i = 0; i < bytes; i++)
        if (s1[i] != s2[i])
1107         return FALSE;

1109     return TRUE;
    }

```

A.3.13 modem.h

```

1  /*****
   * MODEM for the Real-time BBC Codec/Modem *
3  *****/
   * William L. Bahn *
5  * Academy Center for Information Security *
   * Department of Computer Science *
7  * United States Air Force Academy *
   * USAFA, CO 80840 *
9  *****/
   * FILE:..... modem.h *
11 * DATE CREATED:.... 06 SEP 07 *
   * DATE MODIFIED:... 06 SEP 07 *
13 *****/
   *
15 * REVISION HISTORY
   *
17 *****/
   *
19 * DESCRIPTION
   *
21 * The modem converts baseband signal data to/from packet data.
   *
23 */

```

```

25 #ifndef MODEMdotH
    #define MODEMdotH
27
    //-----
29 // REQUIRED INCLUDES
    //-----
31
    #include <time.h> // clock_t
33
    #include "config.h"
35 #include "source.h"
    #include "buffer.h"
37 #include "sink.h"
    #include "dirtyd.h"
39
    //-----
41 // STRUCTURE DECLARATIONS
    //-----
43
    typedef struct MODEM MODEM;
45
    //-----
47 // STRUCTURE DEFINITIONS
    //-----
49
    // NOTE: Normally the structure definition would be in the *.c file to make
51 // the structure members inaccessible to outside functions except through
    // public function calls. But for the real-time code it has been decided
53 // to make the structure members directly visible to the functions that
    // manipulate them.
55
    struct MODEM
57 {
        // Derived quantities
59     DWORD jitter_samples;
        double alpha;
61     double t_hi, t_lo;

63     // State information
        DWORD state;
65     double integrator;
        SDWORD stamp;
67 };

```

```

69 //-----
    // PUBLIC FUNCTION PROTOTYPES
71 //-----

73 MODEM *MODEM_Del(MODEM *p);
    MODEM *MODEM_New(CONFIG *c, DWORD *errcode);
75 void Modulate(CONFIG *c, BUFFER *buffer, MODEM *modem, SINK *sink);
    void Demodulate(CONFIG *c, SOURCE *source, MODEM *modem, BUFFER *buf);
77
    //-----
79 #endif

```

A.3.14 modem.c

```

1  /*****
    * MODEM for the Real-time BBC Codec/Modem
    *
3  *****/
    * William L. Bahn
    *
5  * Academy Center for Information Security
    * Department of Computer Science
7  * United States Air Force Academy
    * USAFA, CO 80840
9  *****/
    * FILE:..... modem.c
11 * DATE CREATED:.... 06 SEP 07
    * DATE MODIFIED:... 28 FEB 09
13 *****/
    *
15 * REVISION HISTORY
    *
    * Modified to support only the requirements of providing same symbol
17 * rate data as a means to create a jammer.
    *
    * 2/28/2009 Derek Sanders
19 *
    *****/
21 *
    * DESCRIPTION
23 *
    * The modem and its public interface is described in modem.h.
25 *
    *****/
27 */
//-----
// REQUIRED INCLUDES
31 //-----

```

```

33 #include <stdlib.h> // malloc()
    #include <math.h> // exp()
35 #include "modem.h"

37 //-----
    // STRUCTURE DEFINITIONS
39 //-----

41 // NOTE: Normally the structure definition would be in the *.c file to make
    // the structure members inaccessible to outside functions except through
43 // public function calls. But for the real-time code it has been decided
    // to make the structure members directly visible to the functions that
45 // manipulate them.

47 //-----
    // PUBLIC FUNCTION DEFINITIONS
49 //-----

51 MODEM *MODEM_Del(MODEM *p)
    {
53     if (p)
        {
55         free(p);
        }
57     return NULL;
    }
59
    MODEM *MODEM_New(CONFIG *c, DWORD *errcode)
61 {
    MODEM *p;
63     DWORD err;
    double nominal_steady_state_peak;
65
    p = NULL;
67     err = 0;

69     p = (MODEM *) malloc(sizeof(MODEM));
    if (!p)
71         err |= 1 << 0;

73     if (!err)
        {
75         // Derived quantities
            p->jitter_samples = (int)(c->modem_samples_per_bit * c->modem_jitter_bits);

```



```

77
    // Integrator parameter
79     p->alpha = exp((2.0/c->modem_samples_per_bit) - 1.0);

81     // Threshold parameters
    nominal_steady_state_peak = (c->nominal_rx_signal*c->nominal_rx_signal) * (1.0/(1.0-p->alpha))
        ;
83     p->t_hi = nominal_steady_state_peak * ((c->modem_threshold_pct + c->modem_hysteresis_pct/2.0)
        /100.0);
    p->t_lo = nominal_steady_state_peak * ((c->modem_threshold_pct - c->modem_hysteresis_pct/2.0)
        /100.0);

85
    // State information
87     p->state = 0;
    p->integrator = 0.0;
89     p->stamp = 0;
}

91
    if (err)
93         p = MODEM_Del(p);

95     if (c->diagnostics)
    {
97         // Diagnostic Report
        printf("-----\n");
99         printf("MODEM\n");
        printf("  Creation:..... %s\n", ((err)? "FAILED":"SUCCEEDED"));
101        printf("  Location:..... %p\n", (void *) p);
        printf("  Integrator alpha:..... %f\n", p->alpha);
103        printf("  Jitter tolerance:..... %f\n", p->jitter_samples);
        printf("  Modem gain:..... %f (%f dB)\n", c->nominal_tx_signal, c->modem_gain_dB);
105        printf("  Nominal channel loss:..... %f dB\n", c->modem_channel_loss_dB);
        printf("  Nominal rx signal peak:.... %f (%f dB)\n", c->nominal_rx_signal, (c->modem_gain_dB-c
            ->modem_channel_loss_dB));
107        printf("  Nominal integrator peak:... %f\n", nominal_steady_state_peak);
        printf("  LO -> HI threshold:..... %f\n", p->t_hi);
109        printf("  HI -> LO threshold:..... %f\n", p->t_lo);
        printf("-----\n");
111    }

113    *errcode = err;
    return p;
115 }

117 //-----

```

```

119  /* MODEM
    *
121  * The MODEM reads/writes USRP in bursts of samples corresponding to
    * 8 packet bits. The calling function is responsible for ensuring that
123  * valid data and/or sufficient room for new data exists in the buffer.
    *
125  */

127  /* MODULATOR
    *
129  * The modulator reads one byte of packet data from the buffer and generates
    * USRP data for the entire set of 8 packet bits.
131  *
    */
133
    void Modulate(CONFIG *c, BUFFER *buffer, MODEM *modem, SINK *sink)
135  {
        DWORD originbit, sample;
137        float signal;
        clock_t ticks;
139        float *v;
        ticks = clock();
141
        // Push write pointer if packet byte is not available
143        if (!buffer->ready)
        {
145            buffer->write = (buffer->write + 1) & buffer->buffermask;
            buffer->ready++;
147            buffer->margin--;
        }
149
        // For each bit in the packet byte at the buffer's read pointer
151        for (originbit = 0; originbit < 8; originbit++)
        {
153            // Determine if the bit is a mark or a space
            if (buffer->buffer[buffer->read] & c->bitmask[originbit])
155            {
                c->marks++;
157                signal = (float) c->nominal_tx_signal;
            }
159            else
                signal = 0.0;
161
            // Determine if the sink can take all the samples for the present bit

```

```

163     if (sink->samples + c->modem_samples_per_bit < sink->sample_limit)
164     {
165         // Establish the base location within the sink's buffer
166         v = ((float *) sink->v) + (2 * sink->samples);
167
168         // Generate and write the baseband samples to the sink
169         for (sample = 0; sample < c->modem_samples_per_bit; sample++)
170         {
171             v[2*sample] = signal; // I(t) (actual data)
172             v[2*sample + 1] = 0.0; // Q(t) (forced to zero)
173         }
174         sink->samples += c->modem_samples_per_bit;
175     }
176     else
177         sink->streaming = FALSE;
178 }
179
180 buffer->buffer[buffer->read] = 0;
181 buffer->read = (buffer->read + 1) & buffer->buffermask;
182 buffer->ready--;
183 buffer->margin++;
184
185 c->actual_trx_bytes += c->trx_bytes_per_packet_byte;
186 c->dem_ticks += clock() - ticks;
187 }
188
189 void Demodulate(CONFIG *c, SOURCE *source, MODEM *modem, BUFFER *buf)
190 {
191     DWORD sample;
192     DWORD originbit;
193     clock_t ticks;
194     float *v;
195     double v2;
196
197     ticks = clock();
198
199     for (originbit = 0; originbit < 8; originbit++)
200     {
201         v = ((float *) source->v) + (2 * source->samples);
202         for (sample = 0; sample < c->modem_samples_per_bit; sample++)
203         {
204             if (source->samples < source->sample_limit)
205             {
206
207                 v2 = v[2*sample] * v[2*sample] + v[2*sample+1] * v[2*sample+1];

```

```

        source->samples++;
209     }
        else
211     {
        v2 = 0;
213     source->streaming = FALSE;
    }

215     modem->integrator = v2 + modem->alpha*(modem->integrator - v2);

217     switch (modem->state)
219     {
        case 0:
221         if (modem->integrator > modem->t_hi)
            {
223             modem->state = 1;
            }
225         break;
        case 1:
227         if (modem->integrator < modem->t_lo)
            {
229             modem->state = 2;
            modem->stamp = (SDWORD) (sample + modem->jitter.samples);
231         }
233         break;
        case 2:
            if (modem->integrator > modem->t_hi)
235             modem->state = 1;
            else
237             if (((SDWORD) sample > modem->stamp)&&(modem->integrator < modem->t_lo))
                {
239                 modem->state = 0;
                }
241             break;
    }
243 }
modem->stamp -= c->modem_samples_per_bit;

245     if (0 == buf->empty)
247     {
        buf->read = (buf->read + 1) & buf->buffermask;
249         buf->empty++;
        buf->margin--;
251         buf->overflows++;
    }

```

```

253      // Step packet forward and mark next location
255      if (modem->state > 0)
256      {
257          c->marks++;
258          buf->buffer[buf->write] |= c->bitmask[originbit];
259      }
260      else
261          buf->buffer[buf->write] &= ~c->bitmask[originbit];
262      }
263
264      buf->write = (buf->write + 1) & buf->buffermask;
265      buf->margin++;
266      buf->empty--;
267
268      c->actual_trx_bytes += c->trx_bytes_per_packet_byte;
269      c->dem_ticks += clock() - ticks;
270  }
271
272  //-----

```

A.3.15 sha1.h

```

/*
2  *  sha1.h
3  *
4  *  Copyright (C) 1998
5  *  Paul E. Jones <paulej@arid.us>
6  *  All Rights Reserved
7  *
8  *  *****
9  *  $Id: sha1.h,v 1.2 2004/03/27 18:00:33 paulej Exp $
10 *  *****
11 *
12 *  Description:
13 *      This class implements the Secure Hashing Standard as defined
14 *      in FIPS PUB 180-1 published April 17, 1995.
15 *
16 *      Many of the variable names in the SHA1Context, especially the
17 *      single character names, were used because those were the names
18 *      used in the publication.
19 *
20 *      Please read the file sha1.c for more information.
21 *
22 */

```

```

24 #ifndef _SHA1_H_
    #define _SHA1_H_
26
    /*
28  * This structure will hold context information for the hashing
    * operation
30  */

32 typedef struct SHA1Context
    {
34     unsigned Message_Digest[5]; /* Message Digest (output) */

36     unsigned Length_Low; /* Message length in bits */
    unsigned Length_High; /* Message length in bits */
38
    unsigned char Message_Block[64]; /* 512-bit message blocks */
40     int Message_Block_Index; /* Index into message block array */

42     int Computed; /* Is the digest computed? */
    int Corrupted; /* Is the message digest corrupted? */
44 } SHA1Context;

46 /*
    * Function Prototypes
48 */
    void SHA1Reset(SHA1Context *);
50 int SHA1Result(SHA1Context *);
    void SHA1Input( SHA1Context *,
52     const unsigned char *,
    unsigned);
54
#endif

```

A.3.16 sha1.c

```

1 /*
    * sha1.c
3  *
    * Copyright (C) 1998
5  * Paul E. Jones <paulej@arid.us>
    * All Rights Reserved
7  *
    *****
9  * $Id: sha1.c,v 1.2 2004/03/27 18:00:33 paulej Exp $

```

```

*****
11 *
   * Description :
13 *      This file implements the Secure Hashing Standard as defined
   *      in FIPS PUB 180-1 published April 17, 1995.
15 *
   *      The Secure Hashing Standard, which uses the Secure Hashing
17 *      Algorithm (SHA), produces a 160-bit message digest for a
   *      given data stream. In theory, it is highly improbable that
19 *      two messages will produce the same message digest. Therefore,
   *      this algorithm can serve as a means of providing a "fingerprint"
21 *      for a message.
   *
23 * Portability Issues :
   *      SHA-1 is defined in terms of 32-bit "words". This code was
25 *      written with the expectation that the processor has at least
   *      a 32-bit machine word size. If the machine word size is larger,
27 *      the code should still function properly. One caveat to that
   *      is that the input functions taking characters and character
29 *      arrays assume that only 8 bits of information are stored in each
   *      character.
31 *
   * Caveats :
33 *      SHA-1 is designed to work with messages less than 2^64 bits
   *      long. Although SHA-1 allows a message digest to be generated for
35 *      messages of any number of bits less than 2^64, this
   *      implementation only works with messages with a length that is a
37 *      multiple of the size of an 8-bit character.
   *
39 */

41 #include "sha1.h"

43 /*
   * Define the circular shift macro
45 */
#define SHA1CircularShift(bits,word) \
47         (((word) << (bits)) & 0xFFFFFFFF) | \
         ((word) >> (32-(bits)))

49
   /* Function prototypes */
51 void SHA1ProcessMessageBlock(SHA1Context *);
   void SHA1PadMessage(SHA1Context *);
53
   /*

```

```

55 * SHA1Reset
56 *
57 * Description:
58 *     This function will initialize the SHA1Context in preparation
59 *     for computing a new message digest.
60 *
61 * Parameters:
62 *     context: [in/out]
63 *     The context to reset.
64 *
65 * Returns:
66 *     Nothing.
67 *
68 * Comments:
69 *
70 */
71 void SHA1Reset(SHA1Context *context)
72 {
73     context->Length.Low          = 0;
74     context->Length.High         = 0;
75     context->Message_Block_Index = 0;
76
77     context->Message_Digest[0]    = 0x67452301;
78     context->Message_Digest[1]    = 0xEFCDA8B9;
79     context->Message_Digest[2]    = 0x98BADCFE;
80     context->Message_Digest[3]    = 0x10325476;
81     context->Message_Digest[4]    = 0xC3D2E1F0;
82
83     context->Computed              = 0;
84     context->Corrupted             = 0;
85 }
86
87 /*
88 * SHA1Result
89 *
90 * Description:
91 *     This function will return the 160-bit message digest into the
92 *     Message_Digest array within the SHA1Context provided
93 *
94 * Parameters:
95 *     context: [in/out]
96 *     The context to use to calculate the SHA-1 hash.
97 *
98 * Returns:
99 *     1 if successful, 0 if it failed.

```



```

    *
101 *  Comments:
    *
103 */
    int SHA1Result(SHA1Context *context)
105 {

107     if (context->Corrupted)
        {
109         return 0;
        }

111     if (!context->Computed)
113     {
        SHA1PadMessage(context);
115         context->Computed = 1;
    }

117     return 1;
119 }

121 /*
    *  SHA1Input
123 *
    *  Description:
125 *      This function accepts an array of octets as the next portion of
    *      the message.
127 *
    *  Parameters:
129 *      context: [in/out]
    *          The SHA-1 context to update
131 *      message_array: [in]
    *          An array of characters representing the next portion of the
133 *          message.
    *      length: [in]
135 *          The length of the message in message_array
    *
137 *  Returns:
    *      Nothing.
139 *
    *  Comments:
141 *
    */
143 void SHA1Input(    SHA1Context    *context,
                    const unsigned char *message_array,

```

```

145             unsigned             length)
146     {
147         if (!length)
148         {
149             return;
150         }
151
152         if (context->Computed || context->Corrupted)
153         {
154             context->Corrupted = 1;
155             return;
156         }
157
158         while(length— && !context->Corrupted)
159         {
160             context->Message_Block[context->Message_Block_Index++] =
161                 (*message_array & 0xFF);
162
163             context->Length.Low += 8;
164             /* Force it to 32 bits */
165             context->Length.Low &= 0xFFFFFFFF;
166             if (context->Length.Low == 0)
167             {
168                 context->Length.High++;
169                 /* Force it to 32 bits */
170                 context->Length.High &= 0xFFFFFFFF;
171                 if (context->Length.High == 0)
172                 {
173                     /* Message is too long */
174                     context->Corrupted = 1;
175                 }
176             }
177
178             if (context->Message_Block_Index == 64)
179             {
180                 SHA1ProcessMessageBlock(context);
181             }
182
183             message_array++;
184         }
185     }
186
187     /*
188      *   SHA1ProcessMessageBlock
189      *

```

```

    * Description:
191 *      This function will process the next 512 bits of the message
    *      stored in the Message_Block array.
193 *
    * Parameters:
195 *      None.
    *
197 * Returns:
    *      Nothing.
199 *
    * Comments:
201 *      Many of the variable names in the SHAContext, especially the
    *      single character names, were used because those were the names
203 *      used in the publication.
    *
205 *
    */
207 void SHA1ProcessMessageBlock(SHA1Context *context)
{
209     const unsigned K[] =          /* Constants defined in SHA-1 */
    {
211         0x5A827999,
        0x6ED9EBA1,
213         0x8F1BBCDC,
        0xCA62C1D6
215     };
    int         t;                  /* Loop counter */
217     unsigned   temp;              /* Temporary word value */
    unsigned   W[80];              /* Word sequence */
219     unsigned   A, B, C, D, E;     /* Word buffers */

221     /*
    *      Initialize the first 16 words in the array W
223     */
    for(t = 0; t < 16; t++)
225     {
        W[t] = ((unsigned) context->Message_Block[t * 4]) << 24;
227         W[t] |= ((unsigned) context->Message_Block[t * 4 + 1]) << 16;
        W[t] |= ((unsigned) context->Message_Block[t * 4 + 2]) << 8;
229         W[t] |= ((unsigned) context->Message_Block[t * 4 + 3]);
    }

231
    for(t = 16; t < 80; t++)
233     {
        W[t] = SHA1CircularShift(1,W[t-3] ^ W[t-8] ^ W[t-14] ^ W[t-16]);

```

```

235     }

237     A = context->Message_Digest[0];
238     B = context->Message_Digest[1];
239     C = context->Message_Digest[2];
240     D = context->Message_Digest[3];
241     E = context->Message_Digest[4];

243     for(t = 0; t < 20; t++)
    {
245         temp = SHA1CircularShift(5,A) +
                ((B & C) | ((~B) & D)) + E + W[t] + K[0];
247         temp &= 0xFFFFFFFF;
                E = D;
249         D = C;
                C = SHA1CircularShift(30,B);
251         B = A;
                A = temp;
253     }

255     for(t = 20; t < 40; t++)
    {
257         temp = SHA1CircularShift(5,A) + (B ^ C ^ D) + E + W[t] + K[1];
                temp &= 0xFFFFFFFF;
259         E = D;
                D = C;
261         C = SHA1CircularShift(30,B);
                B = A;
263         A = temp;
    }

265

267     for(t = 40; t < 60; t++)
    {
                temp = SHA1CircularShift(5,A) +
269                 ((B & C) | (B & D) | (C & D)) + E + W[t] + K[2];
                temp &= 0xFFFFFFFF;
271         E = D;
                D = C;
273         C = SHA1CircularShift(30,B);
                B = A;
275         A = temp;
    }

277

279     for(t = 60; t < 80; t++)
    {

```

```

    temp = SHA1CircularShift(5,A) + (B ^ C ^ D) + E + W[t] + K[3];
281    temp &= 0xFFFFFFFF;
    E = D;
283    D = C;
    C = SHA1CircularShift(30,B);
285    B = A;
    A = temp;
287 }

289 context->Message_Digest[0] =
    (context->Message_Digest[0] + A) & 0xFFFFFFFF;
291 context->Message_Digest[1] =
    (context->Message_Digest[1] + B) & 0xFFFFFFFF;
293 context->Message_Digest[2] =
    (context->Message_Digest[2] + C) & 0xFFFFFFFF;
295 context->Message_Digest[3] =
    (context->Message_Digest[3] + D) & 0xFFFFFFFF;
297 context->Message_Digest[4] =
    (context->Message_Digest[4] + E) & 0xFFFFFFFF;
299
    context->Message_Block_Index = 0;
301 }

303 /*
    * SHA1PadMessage
305 *
    * Description:
307 *     According to the standard, the message must be padded to an even
    *     512 bits. The first padding bit must be a '1'. The last 64
309 *     bits represent the length of the original message. All bits in
    *     between should be 0. This function will pad the message
311 *     according to those rules by filling the Message_Block array
    *     accordingly. It will also call SHA1ProcessMessageBlock()
313 *     appropriately. When it returns, it can be assumed that the
    *     message digest has been computed.
315 *
    * Parameters:
317 *     context: [in/out]
    *         The context to pad
319 *
    * Returns:
321 *     Nothing.
    *
323 * Comments:
    *

```

```

325  */
      void SHA1PadMessage(SHA1Context *context)
327  {
      /*
329      * Check to see if the current message block is too small to hold
      * the initial padding bits and length. If so, we will pad the
331      * block, process it, and then continue padding into a second
      * block.
333      */
      if (context->Message_Block_Index > 55)
335      {
          context->Message_Block[context->Message_Block_Index++] = 0x80;
337          while(context->Message_Block_Index < 64)
          {
339              context->Message_Block[context->Message_Block_Index++] = 0;
          }

341          SHA1ProcessMessageBlock(context);

343          while(context->Message_Block_Index < 56)
345          {
              context->Message_Block[context->Message_Block_Index++] = 0;
347          }
      }
      else
      {
351          context->Message_Block[context->Message_Block_Index++] = 0x80;
          while(context->Message_Block_Index < 56)
353          {
              context->Message_Block[context->Message_Block_Index++] = 0;
355          }
      }

357      /*
359      * Store the message length as the last 8 octets
      */
361      context->Message_Block[56] = (context->Length_High >> 24) & 0xFF;
      context->Message_Block[57] = (context->Length_High >> 16) & 0xFF;
363      context->Message_Block[58] = (context->Length_High >> 8) & 0xFF;
      context->Message_Block[59] = (context->Length_High) & 0xFF;
365      context->Message_Block[60] = (context->Length_Low >> 24) & 0xFF;
      context->Message_Block[61] = (context->Length_Low >> 16) & 0xFF;
367      context->Message_Block[62] = (context->Length_Low >> 8) & 0xFF;
      context->Message_Block[63] = (context->Length_Low) & 0xFF;
369

```

```

        SHA1ProcessMessageBlock(context);
371 }

```

A.3.17 sink.h

```

1  /*****
   * Signal Sink Module for the Real-time BBC Codec/Modem *
3  *****/
   * William L. Bahn *
5  * Academy Center for Information Security *
   * Department of Computer Science *
7  * United States Air Force Academy *
   * USAFA, CO 80840 *
9  *****/
   * FILE:..... sink.h *
11 * DATE CREATED:.... 08 SEP 07 *
   * DATE MODIFIED:... 08 SEP 07 *
13 *****/
   *
15 * REVISION HISTORY
   *
17 *****/
   *
19 * DESCRIPTION
   *
21 * This module supports the signal sink for both the TX and the RX
   *
23 */

25 #ifndef SINKdotH
   #define SINKdotH
27
   //-----
29 // REQUIRED INCLUDES
   //-----
31
   #include "config.h"
33 #include "dirtyd.h"

35 //-----
   // STRUCTURE DECLARATIONS
37 //-----

39 typedef struct SINK SINK;

```

```

41 //-----
    // STRUCTURE DEFINITIONS
43 //-----

45 // NOTE: Normally the structure definition would be in the *.c file to make
    // the structure members inaccessible to outside functions except through
47 // public function calls. But for the real-time code it has been decided
    // to make the structure members directly visible to the functions that
49 // manipulate them.

51 struct SINK
    {
53     FILE *fp;
        int    streaming;
55     DWORD samples;
        DWORD sample_size_bytes;
57     DWORD sample_limit;
        BYTE *v;
59
        size_t buffer_size;
61 };

63 //-----
    // PUBLIC FUNCTION PROTOTYPES
65 //-----

67 SINK *SINK_Del(SINK *p);
    SINK *SINK_New(CONFIG *config, DWORD *errcode);
69 void SINK_Purge(CONFIG *config, SINK *p);

71 //-----
    #endif

```

A.3.18 sink.c

```

/*****
2  * Signal Sink Module for the Real-time BBC Codec/Modem          *
    *****/
4  * William L. Bahn                                              *
    * Academy Center for Information Security                      *
6  * Department of Computer Science                              *
    * United States Air Force Academy                            *
8  * USAFA, CO 80840                                             *
    *****/
10 * FILE:..... sink.c                                           *

```



```

    * DATE CREATED:.... 08 SEP 07                                     *
12 * DATE MODIFIED:... 08 SEP 07                                     *
    *****
14 *
    * REVISION HISTORY
16 *
    *****
18 *
    * DESCRIPTION
20 *
    * This module supports the signal sink for both the TX and the RX
22 *
    */
24
    //-----
26 // REQUIRED INCLUDES
    //-----
28
    #include <stdlib.h> // malloc(), free()
30 #include <string.h> // memmove()

32 #include "sink.h"
    #include "bbcftp.h"
34 #include "dirtyd.h"

36 //-----
    // STRUCTURE DEFINITIONS
38 //-----

40 // NOTE: Normally the structure definition would be in the *.c file to make
    // the structure members inaccessible to outside functions except through
42 // public function calls. But for the real-time code it has been decided
    // to make the structure members directly visible to the functions that
44 // manipulate them.

46 //-----
    // PUBLIC FUNCTION DEFINITIONS
48 //-----

50 SINK *SINK_Del(SINK *p)
    {
52     if (p)
        {
54         if (p->fp)
            if (stdout != p->fp)

```

```

56     {
57         fclose(p->fp);
58         p->fp = NULL;
59     }
60     if (p->v)    { free(p->v);  p->v = NULL;    }
61     free(p);
62     p = NULL;
63 }
64
65 return p;
66 }

67 // Sufficient memory is allocated up front
68 // to handle a maximum amount of data. However, the present
69 // contents of the buffer can be purged using SINK_Purge().

72 SINK *SINK_New(CONFIG *c, DWORD *errcode)
73 {
74     SINK *p;
75     DWORD err;
76
77     p = NULL;
78     err = 0;

80     p = (SINK *) malloc(sizeof(SINK));
81     if (!p)
82         err |= 1 << 0;

84     // Open Data Sink file
85     if (!err)
86     {
87         /*p->fp = NULL;
88         if (c->sink_name)
89         {
90             char path[256];
91             strcpy(path, c->path);
92             strcat(path, c->sink_name);
93             p->fp = fopen(path, "wb");
94             if (!p->fp)
95                 err |= 1 << 7;
96         }
97         else
98             p->fp = stdout;*/
99     }
100

```

```

        // Initialize state information
102  if (!err)
    {
104      p->samples = 0;
        p->streaming = TRUE;
106
        if (c->sink_sample_limit)
108            p->sample_limit = c->sink_sample_limit;
        else
110            {
                if (c->scheduler_TX_notRX)
112                    {
                        p->sample_limit = 4*c->modem_samples_per_bit*c->packet_bits;
114                    }
                else
116                    {
                        p->sample_limit = 1000;
118                    }
            }
120
        if (c->sink_sample_size_bytes)
122            p->sample_size_bytes = c->sink_sample_size_bytes;
        else
124            {
                if (c->scheduler_TX_notRX)
126                    {
                        p->sample_size_bytes = 2*sizeof(float);
128                    }
                else
130                    {
                        // One byte for each eight full bits of message
132                        p->sample_size_bytes = c->codec_message_bits / 8;
                        // Add a final byte, if necessary, to hold leftover bits
134                        if (c->codec_message_bits % 8)
                            p->sample_size_bytes++;
136                        // Add one byte for terminating NUL character
                            p->sample_size_bytes++;
138                    }
            }
140
    }
142

    // Allocate Memory for sink data
144  if (!err)
    {

```

```

146     p->buffer_size = p->sample_limit * p->sample_size_bytes;
        p->v = malloc(p->buffer_size);
148     if (!p->v)
        err |= 1 << 1;
150 }

152 #ifdef DIAGNOSTICS
        // Diagnostic Report
154 printf("-----\n");
        printf("SINK\n");
156 printf("  Creation :..... %s\n", ((err)? "FAILED":"SUCCEEDED"));
        printf("  Location :..... %p\n", (void *) p);
158 printf("  Sample size :..... %lu bytes\n", (unsigned long) p->sample_size_bytes);
        printf("  Sample limit :..... %lu\n", (unsigned long) p->sample_limit);
160 printf("  Buffer size :..... %lu bytes\n", (unsigned long) p->buffer_size);
        printf("  Buffer location :..... %p\n", (void *) p->v);
162 printf("-----\n");
        #endif
164
        if (err)
166     SINK_Del(p);

168 *errcode = err;
        return p;
170 }

172 void SINK_Purge(CONFIG *c, SINK *p)
    {
174     DWORD i, seq, missing, distinct;
        BYTE *base;
176     int found, complete;
        WORD id, stream_id, last_stream_id;
178     char filename[256];
        int filenamelen;
180     FILE *fp;

182     // Transmitter
        if (c->scheduler_TX_notRX)
184     {
        p->fp = NULL;
186         if (c->sink_name)
        {
188             char path[256];
                strcpy(path, c->path);
190             strcat(path, c->sink_name);

```

```

        p->fp = fopen(path, "wb");
192     //if (!p->fp)
        //    err |= 1 << 7;
194 }
    else
196     p->fp = stdout;

198     // Leading cushion
    for (i = 0; i < c->cushion_bits*c->modem_samples_per_bit; i++)
200         fwrite(&c->bitptr[0], sizeof(float), 1, p->fp);

202     // Buffer dump
    fwrite(p->v, p->sample_size_bytes, p->samples, p->fp);

204
    // Trailing cushion
206     for (i = 0; i < c->cushion_bits*c->modem_samples_per_bit; i++)
        fwrite(&c->bitptr[0], sizeof(float), 1, p->fp);
208 }
    // Receiver
210 else
    {
212         if (c->diagnostics)
            {
214                 for (i = 0; i < p->samples; i++)
                    {
216                         base = p->v + i * p->sample_size_bytes;
                        PrintMessage(base);
218                     }
                }
220
                // The assumption is that there are multiple message streams contained
222                // in the data. So as to operate in fixed-memory, the message streams
                // are processed one at a time, starting with the lowest ID. This is
224                // not an approach that is very consistent with the notion of a streaming
                // real-time system, but it is a start.

226
                // Stream ID's of zero will be ignored. They are used to push messages
228                // that the decoder must receive and process and are assumed to be
                // discriminated against at the decoder level.

230
                stream_id = 0;
232                fp = NULL;
                do
234                {
                    // Find next larger sequence ID that has a sequence number of zero.

```

```

236     last_stream_id = stream_id;
    for (i = 0; i < p->samples; i++)
238     {
        base = p->v + i * p->sample_size_bytes;
240         if (0 == GetMessageSeq(base))
        {
242             id = GetMessageID(base);
            if (id > last_stream_id)
244                 if ((id < stream_id) || (stream_id == last_stream_id))
                    stream_id = id;
246         }
    }

248
    // Process the next stream (if one was found)
250     if (stream_id > last_stream_id)
    {
252         if (c->diagnostics)
            printf("Stream ID: %lu.\n", (unsigned int) stream_id);
254         missing = 0;
        distinct = 0;
256         complete = FALSE;
        for (seq = 0; (!complete) && (seq < p->samples); seq++)
258         {
            found = FALSE;
260             for (i = 0; (!found) && (i < p->samples); i++)
            {
262                 base = p->v + i * p->sample_size_bytes;
                if ( (seq == GetMessageSeq(base)) && (stream_id == GetMessageID(base)) )
264                 {
                    found = TRUE;
266                     distinct++;
                }
            }
268             if (found)
            {
270                 // Extract file name from header message and open file
                if (0 == seq)
                {
272                     if (0 == seq)
                {
274                         filenamelen = GetMessageLoadBits(base)/8;
                        if (filenamelen < 255)
276                        {
                            memmove(filename, c->path, strlen(c->path));
278                            memmove(filename+strlen(c->path), GetMessagePayload(base), filenamelen);
                            filename[filenamelen+strlen(c->path)] = NUL;
280                            fp = fopen(filename, "wb");

```

```

    }
282     }
    // Process non-header messages
284     else
    {
286         // Check for terminal message
        if (0 == GetMessageLoadBits(base))
288             complete = TRUE;
        // Transfer next data fragment to file
290         else
            if (fp)
292             fwrite(GetMessagePayload(base), 1, GetMessageLoadBits(base)/8, fp);
    }
294     }
    else
296     {
        if (c->diagnostics)
298             printf("*** Missing Sequence #: %lu\n", (unsigned int) seq);
        missing++;
300     }
    }
302
    if (c->diagnostics)
304     {
        if (!complete)
306             printf("Terminal message not found.\n");
        printf("Total Missing Sequences: %lu\n", (unsigned int) missing);
308         printf("Total Distinct Messages: %lu\n", (unsigned int) distinct);
    }
310 }
    if (fp)
312     {
        fclose(fp);
314         fp = NULL;
        if(!complete || missing > 0) //delete the file{
316         {
            printf("Removing the file %s\n",filename);
318             remove(filename);
        }
320     }

322     } while (stream_id > last_stream_id);
    }
324     p->samples = 0;
}

```

A.3.19 source.h

```
1  /*****
   * Signal Source Module for the Real-time BBC Codec/Modem *
3  *****/
   * William L. Bahn *
5  * Academy Center for Information Security *
   * Department of Computer Science *
7  * United States Air Force Academy *
   * USAFA, CO 80840 *
9  *****/
   * FILE:..... source.h *
11 * DATE CREATED:.... 08 SEP 07 *
   * DATE MODIFIED:... 08 SEP 07 *
13 *****/
   *
15 * REVISION HISTORY
   *
17 *****/
   *
19 * DESCRIPTION
   *
21 * This module supports the signal source for both the TX and the RX
   *
23 */

25 #ifndef SOURCEdotH
   #define SOURCEdotH
27
   //-----
29 // REQUIRED INCLUDES
   //-----
31
   #include "config.h"
33 #include "dirtyd.h"

35 //-----
   // STRUCTURE DECLARATIONS
37 //-----

39 typedef struct SOURCE SOURCE;

41 //-----
   // STRUCTURE DEFINITIONS
43 //-----
```



```

45 // NOTE: Normally the structure definition would be in the *.c file to make
    // the structure members inaccessible to outside functions except through
47 // public function calls. But for the real-time code it has been decided
    // to make the structure members directly visible to the functions that
49 // manipulate them.

51 struct SOURCE
    {
53     int    streaming;           // Buffer active flag
        DWORD sample;           // Number of samples that have been processed
55     DWORD samples;             // Number of samples in buffer
        DWORD sample_size_bytes; // Bytes required per sample
57     DWORD sample_limit;        // Number of samples space is allocated for
        BYTE *v;                // Buffer address
59
        DWORD file_bytes;       // File size based on seek test
61     size_t chunk_size;        // File bytes bytes per message
        size_t buffer_size;     // Size of allocated source buffer
63 };

65 //-----
    // PUBLIC FUNCTION PROTOTYPES
67 //-----

69 SOURCE *SOURCE_Del(SOURCE *p);
    SOURCE *SOURCE_New(CONFIG *c, DWORD *errcode);
71
    //-----
73 #endif

```

A.3.20 source.c

```

1  /*****
    * Data Source Module for the Real-time BBC Codec/Modem *
3  *****/
    * William L. Bahn *
5  * Academy Center for Information Security *
    * Department of Computer Science *
7  * United States Air Force Academy *
    * USAFA, CO 80840 *
9  *****/
    * FILE:..... source.c *
11 * DATE CREATED:.... 08 SEP 07 *
    * DATE MODIFIED:... 08 SEP 07 *

```

```

13  *****
    *
15  * REVISION HISTORY
    *
17  *****
    *
19  * DESCRIPTION
    *
21  * This module supports the data source for both the TX and the RX.
    *
23  */

25  //-----
    // REQUIRED INCLUDES
27  //-----

29  #include <string.h> // memmove()
    #include <stdlib.h> // malloc(), free()
31
    #include "bbcftp.h"
33  #include "source.h"
    #include "dirtyd.h"
35
    //-----
37  // STRUCTURE DEFINITIONS
    //-----
39
    // NOTE: Normally the structure definition would be in the *.c file to make
41  // the structure members inaccessible to outside functions except through
    // public function calls. But for the real-time code it has been decided
43  // to make the structure members directly visible to the functions that
    // manipulate them.
45
    //-----
47  // PUBLIC FUNCTION DEFINITIONS
    //-----
49

    SOURCE *SOURCE_Del(SOURCE *p)
51  {
        if (p)
53  {
            if (p->v) { free(p->v); p->v = NULL; }
55  free(p);
            p = NULL;
57  }

```

```

59     return p;
    }
61
    /*
63  * Eventually the source and sink will be Gnu Radio and therefore very
    * little effort has been made to make this temporary source flexible
65  * or sophisticated. The SOURCE_New() function opens the source file ,
    * allocated memory for the entire contents , loads the entire contents
67  * into memory, and then closes the source file .
    *
69  * TX: If configured as a transmitter , the data file is assumed to be a
    * binary file that is to be transmitted across a BBC link. The file
71  * is brought up into memory as a series of messages using the following
    * format:
73  *
    * [Checksum] [SeqNum] [DataBits] [Data]
75  *
    * The sequence number is a 16-bit number starting at 0 and incrementing
77  * by one for each packet. The length field is also a 16-bit number that
    * contains the number of bits of actual data follows. The data field
79  * contains a string of bits read directly from the file being transmitted.
    * It is a fixed width field and is zero padded if necessary. The checksum
81  * field is the last 32-bits of the message and contains a CRC checksum for
    * message up to , but not including , the checksum field. At the present time ,
83  * the checksum field is set to all zeros.
    *
85  */

87 DWORD SOURCE_NewTX(SOURCE *p, CONFIG *c)
    {
89     DWORD err;
        FILE *fp;
91     BYTE *base;
        DWORD bytes_read;
93     WORD seqnum, loadbits, id, length;
        BYTE *buffer;
95
        err = 0;
97
        // Initialize state information
99     p->streaming = TRUE;
        p->sample = 0;
101    p->samples = 0;

```

```

103  // Data Source
      fp = NULL;
105  if (c->source_name)
      {
107      char path[256];
          strcpy(path, c->path);
109      strcat(path, c->source_name);
          fp = fopen(path, "rb");
111      if (!fp)
          err |= 1 << 7;
113
      }
115
      // Create Data Read Buffer
117      if (fp)
      {
119          // Determine the size of the file
          fseek(fp, 0, SEEK_END);
121      p->file_bytes = ftell(fp);
          fseek(fp, 0, SEEK_SET);
123
          // How much memory each message needs in the Source Buffer
125      p->sample_size_bytes = c->bytes_per_message;

127      // Determine if each message can carry at least one file byte.
          if ( !((c->codec_message_bits/8) > BBC_FTP_HEADER_BYTES) )
129          err |= 1 << 4;
      }
131
      if (!err)
133      {
          // Calculate how many bytes of the file each message can hold.
135      p->chunk_size = (c->codec_message_bits/8) - BBC_FTP_HEADER_BYTES;          // File bytes per
          message
          p->sample_limit = p->file_bytes / p->chunk_size; // Messages needed for whole chunks
137      if ( p->file_bytes % p->chunk_size )          // Plus one for any partial chunk
          p->sample_limit++;
139      p->sample_limit+=2;          // Plus one each for header/trailer

141      p->buffer_size = p->sample_limit * p->sample_size_bytes;
          if (p->buffer_size)
143          p->v = malloc(p->buffer_size);
          else
145          err |= 1 << 2;
          if (!p->v)

```

```

147         err |= 1 << 3;

149         buffer = malloc(p->chunk_size);
        if (!buffer)
151             err |= 1 << 5;
    }
153
    // Fill Data Buffer
155    if (!err)
    {
157        p->samples = 0;
        id = c->source_id;
159        seqnum = 0;
        bytes_read = 0;
161        do
        {
163            base = p->v + p->samples * p->sample_size_bytes;

165            length = p->chunk_size;
            if ((p->file_bytes - bytes_read) <= length)
167                length = p->file_bytes - bytes_read;

169            if (seqnum)
            {
171                if (length)
                    length = fread(buffer, 1, length, fp);
173                SetMessagePayload(base, buffer, length, 0);
                bytes_read += length;
175            }
            else
177            {
                length = strlen(c->source_name);
179                if (length > p->chunk_size)
                    length = p->chunk_size;
181                SetMessagePayload(base, c->source_name, length, 0);
            }
183
            loadbits = 8 * length;
185            SetMessageChecksum(base, 0); // Force checksum to zero (temporary convenience)
            SetMessageSeq(base, seqnum);
187            SetMessageLoadBits(base, loadbits);
            SetMessageID(base, c->source_id);
189
            seqnum++;
191            if (c->diagnostics)

```

```

        PrintMessage(base);
193     p->samples++;

195     } while (length);

197     fclose(fp);
        fp = NULL;
199 }

201 return err;
    }
203
DWORD SOURCE_NewRX(SOURCE *p, CONFIG *c)
205 {
    DWORD err;
207     FILE *fp;

209     err = 0;

211     // Initialize state information
        p->streaming = TRUE;
213     p->samples = 0;

215     // Data Source
        fp = NULL;
217     if (c->source_name)
    {
219         char path[256];
            strcpy(path, c->path);
221         strcat(path, c->source_name);
            fp = fopen(path, "rb");
223         if (!fp)
            err |= 1 << 7;
225     }

227     // Create Data Read Buffer
        if (fp)
229     {
        // Determine the size of the file
231         fseek(fp, 0, SEEK_END);
            p->file_bytes = ftell(fp);
233         fseek(fp, 0, SEEK_SET);

235         p->sample_size_bytes = c->source_sample_size_bytes;
        // Determine number of complete samples in data file

```

```

237     p->sample_limit = p->file_bytes / p->sample_size_bytes;
        // Adjust sample limit if initialization file sets a lower limit
239     if ((c->source_sample_limit)&&(p->sample_limit > c->source_sample_limit))
        p->sample_limit = c->source_sample_limit;
241
        p->buffer_size = p->sample_limit * p->sample_size_bytes;
243     if (p->buffer_size)
        p->v = malloc(p->buffer_size);
245     else
        err |= 1 << 2;
247     if (!p->v)
        err |= 1 << 3;
249 }

251 // Fill Data Buffer
    if (!err)
253 {
        p->sample_limit = fread(p->v, p->sample_size_bytes, p->sample_limit, fp);
255     fclose(fp);
        fp = NULL;
257 }

259 return err;
    }
261
    SOURCE *SOURCE_New(CONFIG *c, DWORD *errcode)
263 {
        DWORD err;
265     SOURCE *p;

267     p = NULL;
        err = 0;
269
        p = (SOURCE *) malloc(sizeof(SOURCE));
271     if (!p)
        err |= 1 << 0;
273
        if (!err)
275     if (c->scheduler_TX_notRX)
        err = SOURCE_NewTX(p, c);
277     else
        err = SOURCE_NewRX(p, c);
279     if (c->diagnostics)
    {
281         // Diagnostic Report

```

```

    printf("-----\n");
283     if (c->scheduler_TX_notRX)
        printf("MESSAGE SOURCE\n");
285     else
        printf("USRP SOURCE\n");
287     printf("  File name:..... %s\n", c->source_name);
    printf("  Creation:..... %s\n", ((err)? "FAILED":"SUCCEEDED"));
289     printf("  Location:..... %p\n", (void *) p);
    printf("  File size:..... %lu bytes\n", (unsigned long) p->file_bytes);
291     printf("  Chunk size:..... %lu bytes\n", (unsigned long) p->chunk_size);
    printf("  Messages needed:..... %lu\n", (unsigned long) p->sample_limit);
293     printf("  Message requirements:... %lu bytes\n", (unsigned long) p->sample_size_bytes);
    printf("  Buffer size:..... %lu bytes\n", (unsigned long) p->buffer_size);
295     printf("  Buffer location:..... %p\n", (void *) p->v);
    printf("-----\n");
297 }

299     if (err)
        SOURCE_Del(p);
301
        *errcode = err;
303     return p;
    }
305
    /*
307     DWORD SOURCE_Run(BBCFTP *sys)
    {
309         // Load another block of data from the file if possible.
        while ( (sys->source->fp) && (sys->source->input_fifo_bytes <= sys->config->file_block_size) )
311     {
            bytes_read = fread(sys->source->input_fifo + sys->source->fifo_write, 1, sys->config->
                file_block_size, sys->source->fp);
313            sys->source->input_fifo_bytes += bytes_read;
            sys->source->input_fifo_write = (sys->source->input_fifo_write + bytes_read) & (sys->config->
                input_fifo_mask);
315            if (bytes_read < sys->config->file_block_size)
            {
317                fclose(sys->source->fp);
                sys->source->fp = NULL;
319            }
        }
    }

321
    // Process as much data from input FIFO to output FIFO as possible
323     if( (sys->source->input_fifo_bytes > sys->source->input_chunk_size) && (sys->source->
        output_fifo_items < sys->source->output_fifo_size) )

```



```

{
325     // Process a chunk of data
        if (sys->config->scheduler_TX_notRX)
327     {
            // Prepare a message for encoding
329     }
        else
331     {
            // Transfer raw USRP data for demodulation
333     }

335     sys->source->input_fifo_bytes -= sys->source->input_chunk_size;
    sys->source->input_fifo_read = (sys->source->input_fifo_bytes + sys->source->input_chunk_size)
        & (sys->config->input_fifo_mask);
337
    sys->source->output_fifo_items++;
339     sys->source->output_fifo_write = (sys->source->output_fifo_write + sys->source->
        output_chunk_size) & (sys->config->output_fifo_mask);
    }
341
    // Determine if source can no longer stream data to its successor
343     if (!sys->source->fp)
        if (sys->source->input_fifo_bytes < sys->source->input_chunk_size)
345         if (0 == sys->source->output_fifo_items)
            sys->source->streaming = FALSE;
347
    return 0;
349 }
*/
351
//-----

```

A.3.21 usrp.c

```

/*****
2  * Main TX/RX Module for the Real-time BBC Codec/Modem          *
    *****/
4  * William L. Bahn                                              *
    * Academy Center for Information Security                      *
6  * Department of Computer Science                             *
    * United States Air Force Academy                           *
8  * USAFA, CO 80840                                             *
    *****/
10 * FILE:..... usrp.c                                           *
    * DATE CREATED:.... 03 SEP 07                                *

```

```

12 * DATE MODIFIED:... 08 SEP 07 *
    *****
14 *
    * REVISION HISTORY
16 *
    *****
18 *
    * DESCRIPTION
20 *
    * This program implements a simple file transfer protocol using a BBC-encoded
22 * data channel. Since the purpose of this code is to implement only specific
    * real-time components, and not all of them, the data source and sinks are
24 * kept very simple. In particular, the transmitter reads the entire file into
    * memory, formatted as a series of BBC messages, before transmission begins
26 * and, similarly, the receiver stores all of the received messages into memory
    * before dumping them to disk all at once. This is opposed to the streaming
28 * source and sink modules that will be typical of the complete real-time
    * implementation.
30 *
    * The basic, high-level, flow is as follows:
32 *
    * TX: The Transmitter
34 *
    * The transmitter uses the following signal flow:
36 *
    * SOURCE -> ENCODER -> BUFFER -> MODULATOR -> SINK
38 *
    *
40 * T
    * RX: The Receiver
42 *
    * The receiver used the following signal flow
44 *
    * SOURCE -> MODEM -> BUFFER -> CODEC -> SINK
46 *
    *
48 //-----

50 * the module supports both the transmitter and receiver functions.
    *
52 *
    */
54 /* Real-time BBC CODEC
    *
56 * This program is designed to process the raw USRP output data and decode

```

```

    * the resulting packets in real-time in a streaming fashion. Since it is
58 * a real-time application, structural overhead has been minimized and
    * global variables have been used extensively.
60 *
    * THE DATA BUFFER
62 *
    * The data is stored in a circular buffer with the following variables:
64 *     buffer: Pointer to the block of memory where the buffer starts.
    *     read:  Index of the first byte of the present packet.
66 *     write:  Index of the next unused buffer location.
    *     fill:  How many bytes are in buffer beyond the scope of the CODEC.
68 *     unused: How many unused bytes are available in the buffer.
    *
70 * The buffer is seen by two functions, the one that is demodulating the
    * data packet and the one that is decoding the resulting data. The
72 * demodulating function writes to the buffer at a nominally constant
    * rate dictated by the communications link. In this application, this is
74 * simulated by reading the stored waveform data from a file and querying
    * the clock to determine how many bytes to add to the buffer each time
76 * the function is called. The decoding function, on the other hand, always
    * to decodes eight packets each time it is called provided sufficient data
78 * is available. Specifically, it decodes the eight packets that start with
    * the bits in the byte stored at the "read" pointer. Since it can't decode
80 * packets that are not completely contained in the buffer, the decoding
    * function first checks to see if "fill" is non-negative. If it isn't, then
82 * it returns immediately. At the other end of the spectrum, the MODEM
    * may run out of unused memory to write to. If this happens, data is going
84 * to be lost. It is cleaner to throw away old data instead of introducing
    * a gap in present data, therefore the MODEM will push the "read"
86 * pointer forward as it overwrites the beginning of the existing packet
    * data.
88 *
    */
90
//-----
92 // FILE INCLUSIONS
//-----
94
#include <stdio.h> // printf()
96 #include <stdlib.h> // exit(), EXIT_SUCCESS, EXIT_FAILURE
    #include <time.h> // clock(), CLOCKS_PER_SEC
98
#include "bbcftp.h"
100 #include <pthread.h>
    #include "config.h"

```

```

102 #include "source.h"
    #include "codec.h"
104 #include "buffer.h"
    #include "modem.h"
106 #include "sink.h"

108

110 //-----
    // TRANSMITTER
112 //-----

114 int tx(BBCFTP *sys)
    {
116     int state;

118     //-----
        // Runtime scheduler
120     //-----

122     state = 0;
        sys->config->tot_ticks = clock();
124     while ( (sys->sink->streaming) && ( sys->source->streaming || sys->buffer->ready ) )
        {
126         switch (state)
            {
128             case 0: // Scheduler
                if ( (sys->sink->streaming) && (sys->config->actual_trx_bytes < sys->config->
                    nominal_trx_bytes ) )
130                 {
                    state = 1; // Run MODEM until sampling is caught up
132                 }
                else if ((sys->source->streaming) &&(0 <= sys->buffer->margin))
134                 {
                    state = 2; // Encode packets subject to maximum amount of time.
136                 }
                else
138                 {
                    if (sys->config->scheduler_realtime)
140                        sys->config->nominal_trx_bytes = (DWORD) ((clock() - sys->config->tot_ticks) * sys->
                            config->bytespertick);
                    else
142                        sys->config->nominal_trx_bytes += 1;//(DWORD) (config->bytespertick);
                }
            }
144

```

```

        break;
146
    case 1: // Modulator
148        if (sys->buffer->ready == 1000)
            state = 100;
150        if (sys->buffer->ready == 100)
            state = 10;
152        if (sys->buffer->ready == 10)
            state = 1;
154        if (sys->buffer->ready == 1)
            state = 1;
156        if (sys->buffer->ready == 0)
            state = 0;
158        Modulate(sys->config, sys->buffer, sys->modem, sys->sink);
            state = 0;
160        break;

162    case 2: // Encoder
        Encode(sys->config, sys->source, sys->codec, sys->buffer);
164        if (!sys->source->streaming)
            state = 100;
166        state = 0;
        break;
168    }
    }
170    sys->config->tot_ticks = clock() - sys->config->tot_ticks;

172    //-----
    // POST RUN CODE
174    //-----

176    printf("\n");
    printf("Marks: %li\n", sys->config->marks);
178    printf("Total time:.....%0.3f sec.\n", ( (double)sys->config->tot_ticks / (double)
        CLOCKS_PER_SEC ));
    printf("MODEM time:..... %0.3f sec.\n", ( (double)sys->config->dem_ticks / (double)
        CLOCKS_PER_SEC ));
180    printf("CODEC time:..... %0.3f sec.\n", ( (double)sys->config->dec_ticks / (double)
        CLOCKS_PER_SEC ));
    printf("Samples created .....%i.\n", sys->sink->samples);
182    SINK_Purge(sys->config, sys->sink);

184    return EXIT_SUCCESS;
}
186

```

```

188 //-----
    // RECEVIER
190 //-----

192

194 int rx(BBCFTP *sys)
    {
196     int state;
        double vmax;
198
        //-----
200     // Runtime scheduler
        //-----

202
        vmax = 0;
204     state = 0;
        sys->config->tot_ticks = clock();
206     while ( ((sys->source->streaming) || (0 <= sys->buffer->margin) ) ) /*EE ( (double)(clock() - sys
        ->config->tot_ticks) / (double)CLOCKS_PER_SEC ) < 25.0*/
    {
208         //printf("%i %i %i\n", sys->source->streaming, sys->buffer->margin, state);
        switch (state)
210     {
        case 0: // Scheduler
212         if ( (sys->source->streaming) && (sys->config->actual_trx_bytes < sys->config->
            nominal_trx_bytes) )
            {
214                 state = 1; // Run MODEM until sampling is caught up
            }
216         else if (0 <= sys->buffer->margin)
            {
218                 state = 2; // Decode packets subject to maximum amount of time.
            }
220         else
            {
222                 if (sys->config->scheduler_realtime)
                    sys->config->nominal_trx_bytes = (DWORD) ((clock() - sys->config->tot_ticks) * sys->
                        config->bytespertick);
224                 else
                    sys->config->nominal_trx_bytes += (DWORD) (sys->config->bytespertick);
226             }
228         break;

```

```

230     case 1: // MODEM
        Demodulate(sys->config, sys->source, sys->modem, sys->buffer);
232     state = 0;
        break;
234
        case 2: // CODEC
236     Decode(sys->config, sys->buffer, sys->codec, sys->sink);
        state = 0;
238     break;

240 }
    //printf("What's going on?\n");
242 }
    sys->config->tot_ticks = clock() - sys->config->tot_ticks;
244
    //-----
246 // POST RUN CODE
    //-----
248

    printf("\n");
250    printf("Marks: %li\n", sys->config->marks);
    printf("Messages found: %lu\n", sys->config->message_count);
252    printf("Packets lost: %lu\n", (DWORD) (sys->buffer->overflows * 8));
    printf("Total time:..... %0.3f sec.\n", ( (double)sys->config->tot_ticks / (double)
        CLOCKS_PER_SEC ));
254    printf("MODEM time:..... %0.3f sec.\n", ( (double)sys->config->dem_ticks / (double)
        CLOCKS_PER_SEC ));
    printf("CODEC time:..... %0.3f sec.\n", ( (double)sys->config->dec_ticks / (double)
        CLOCKS_PER_SEC ));
256
    SINK_Purge(sys->config, sys->sink);
258
    return EXIT_SUCCESS;
260 }

262 //-----
    // MAIN PROGRAM
264 //-----

266 int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
268     BBCFTP *sys;

270     char *config_file_name;

```

```

        DWORD errcode;

272
        int res;
274
        //-----
276 // Read configuration information
        //-----

278
        config_file_name = NULL;
280
        if (argc < 2)
        {
282
            printf("Mode (T or R): ");
            res = getc(stdin);
284
            switch (res)
            {
286
                case 'T':
                case 't':
288
                    config_file_name = "tx.ini";
                    break;
290
                case 'R':
                case 'r':
292
                    default :
                        config_file_name = "rx.ini";
294
            }
            while ('\n' != res)
296
                res = getc(stdin);
        }
298
        else
            config_file_name = argv[1];
300
        sys = BBCFTP_New(config_file_name, &errcode);
302
        if (errcode)
        {
304
            printf("BBC FTP System Constructor exited with error code: %lu\n", errcode);
            exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
306
        }

308
        //-----
        // Launch transmitter or receiver as appropriate
        //-----

310

312
        if (sys->config->scheduler.TX_notRX)
            tx(sys);
314
        else
            rx(sys);

```



```

316
    //-----
318 // Runtime Scheduler
    //-----
320
    // The components of the new scheduler are not yet complete.
322 // while (sys->sink->streaming)
    // {
324 //     SOURCE.Run(sys);
    //     CODEC.Run(sys);
326 //     MODEM.Run(sys);
    //     SINK.Run(sys);
328 // }

330 //-----
    // Final Housekeeping
332 //-----

334 //BBCFTP_Del(sys);

336 return EXIT_SUCCESS;
}

```

A.3.22 Makefile

```

1 #
  # Real-time BBC Demodulator and Decoder
3 #
  usrp: usrp.o bbcftp.o config.o source.o codec.o buffer.o modem.o sink.o shal.o dirtyd.o bytes.o
5   gcc -o usrp usrp.o bbcftp.o config.o source.o codec.o buffer.o modem.o sink.o shal.o dirtyd.o
    bytes.o -lm

7 # Top Level Program

9 usrp.o: usrp.c
    gcc -c -O3 usrp.c

11
  usrp.c: bbcftp.h config.h source.h codec.h buffer.h modem.h sink.h
13
  # Application Module
15
  bbcftp.o: bbcftp.c
17   gcc -c -O3 bbcftp.c

19 bbcftp.c: bbcftp.h

```

```

21 bbctftp.h: config.h source.h codec.h buffer.h modem.h sink.h dirtyd.h

23 # Configuration Module

25 config.o: config.c
    gcc -c -O3 config.c

27 config.c: config.h dirtyd.h

29 config.h: dirtyd.h

31 # SOURCE Module

33 source.o: source.c
    gcc -c -O3 source.c

37 source.c: bbctftp.h source.h dirtyd.h

39 source.h: config.h dirtyd.h

41 # CODEC Module

43 codec.o: codec.c

45 codec.c: codec.h sha1.h
    gcc -c -O3 codec.c

47 codec.h: config.h source.h buffer.h sink.h sha1.h dirtyd.h

49 # BUFFER Module

51 buffer.o: buffer.c
    gcc -c -O3 buffer.c

55 buffer.c: buffer.h

57 buffer.h: config.h dirtyd.h

59 # MODEM Module

61 modem.o: modem.c

63 modem.c: modem.h sha1.h
    gcc -c -O3 codec.c

```

```

65     modem.h: config.h source.h buffer.h sink.h dirtyd.h
67
68     # SINK Module
69
70     sink.o: sink.c
71     gcc -c -O3 sink.c
72
73     sink.c: sink.h dirtyd.h
74
75     sink.h: config.h dirtyd.h
76
77 # SHA1 Support Module
78
79     sha1.o: sha1.c
80     gcc -c -O3 sha1.c
81
82     sha1.c: sha1.h
83
84     # DIRTY DEEDS Support Module
85
86     dirtyd.o: dirtyd.c
87     gcc -c -O3 dirtyd.c
88
89     dirtyd.c: dirtyd.h
90
91     dirtyd.h: bytes.h
92
93 # BYTE Definitions Support Module
94
95     bytes.o: bytes.c
96     gcc -c -O3 bytes.c
97
98     bytes.c: bytes.h
99
100 # HOUSEKEEPING TARGETS
101
102     clean:
103     rm *.o

```

A.4 Jammer Source Code

A.4.1 Main Program Source (jammer.c)

```
1 #include <stdio.h>
   #include <stdlib.h>
3 #include <time.h>
   #include <string.h>
5 #include "config.h"
   #include "buffer.h"
7 #include "modem.h"
   #include "sink.h"
9 #include <unistd.h>

11 // return a random integer in the range [0, n).
   // n should be in the range [1, RAND_MAX].
13 unsigned long long randint(unsigned long long n)
   {
15     if (n <= 0)         return -1;
       if (n > RAND_MAX) return -1;
17     unsigned long long r;
       // the trivial rand()%n implementation does not generate uniform
19     // distributions, so we ignore the top section of the distribution that
       // would become nonuniform.
21     do {
           r = rand();
23     } while (r >= (RAND_MAX/n)*n);

25     return r % n;
   }
27
   int main(int argc, char *argv[])
29 {
       extern char *optarg;
31     extern int optind, opterr, optopt;
       char *config_file_name;
33     DWORD errcode;
       CONFIG *config;
35     BUFFER *buffer;
       MODEM *modem;
37     SINK *sink;
       int jammer_level = 12;
39     int samples = 1600;
       unsigned char marked[8*sizeof(unsigned long long)];
```

```

41  int i = 0;
    int j = 0;
43  int c;
    unsigned long long *ran_number = malloc(sizeof(unsigned long long));
45  unsigned long long *buf_number = malloc(sizeof(unsigned long long));
    srand((unsigned)(time(0)));
47
    config_file_name = "tx.ini";
49
    while ((c = getopt(argc, argv, "J:N:C:")) != -1) {
51        switch(c) {
            case 'J':
53                jammer_level = atoi(optarg);
                break;
55            case 'N':
                samples = atoi(optarg);
57                break;
            case 'C':
59                config_file_name = optarg;
                break;
61        }

63    }

65    config = CONFIG_New(config_file_name, &errcode);
67    buffer = BUFFER_New(config, &errcode);
    modem = MODEM_New(config, &errcode);
69    sink = SINK_New(config, &errcode);

71    for(i = 0; i < (samples/(32*sizeof(unsigned long long))); i++){
        *buf_number = 0;
73        *ran_number = 0;
        for(j=0; j < jammer_level; j++){
75            *ran_number = rand()%(8*sizeof(unsigned long long));
            while (marked[*ran_number]==1){
77                *ran_number = rand()%(8*sizeof(unsigned long long));
            }
79            marked[*ran_number] = 1;
            //set the bit at ran_number to 1
81            *buf_number |= (1 << *ran_number);
        }
83        memcpy(buffer->buffer+buffer->write, buf_number, sizeof(unsigned long long));
        buffer->write+=sizeof(unsigned long long);
85

```

```

        for(j=0;j<sizeof(unsigned long long);j++){
87     buffer->ready = 1;
        Modulate(config, buffer, modem, sink);
89     }
        memset(marked,0x00, sizeof(unsigned long long)*8);
91     }

93     printf("Samples . . . . . : %i\n",sink->samples);
    SINK_Purge(config,sink);
95     MODEM_Del(modem);
    BUFFER_Del(buffer);
97     CONFIG_Del(config);
    SINK_Del(sink);
99
    free(ran_number);
101    free(buf_number);
    return EXIT_SUCCESS;
103 }

```

A.4.2 Modified BBC modem.h Source

```

1  /*****
    * MODEM for the Real-time BBC Codec/Modem *
3  *****/
    * William L. Bahn *
5  * Academy Center for Information Security *
    * Department of Computer Science *
7  * United States Air Force Academy *
    * USAFA, CO 80840 *
9  *****/
    * FILE: . . . . . modem.h *
11 * DATE CREATED: . . . 06 SEP 07 *
    * DATE MODIFIED: . . . 06 SEP 07 *
13 *****/
    *
15 * REVISION HISTORY
    * Modified to support only the requirements of providing same symbol
17 * rate data as a means to create a jammer.
    * 2/28/2009 Derek Sanders
19 *
    *****/
21 *
    * DESCRIPTION
23 *
    * The modem converts baseband signal data to/from packet data.

```

```

25  *
    */
27
    #ifndef MODEMdotH
29 #define MODEMdotH

31 //-----
    // REQUIRED INCLUDES
33 //-----

35 #include <time.h> // clock_t

37 #include "config.h"
    #include "buffer.h"
39 #include "sink.h"
    #include "dirtyd.h"
41
    //-----
43 // STRUCTURE DECLARATIONS
    //-----
45
    typedef struct MODEM MODEM;
47
    //-----
49 // STRUCTURE DEFINITIONS
    //-----
51
    // NOTE: Normally the structure definition would be in the *.c file to make
53 // the structure members inaccessible to outside functions except through
    // public function calls. But for the real-time code it has been decided
55 // to make the structure members directly visible to the functions that
    // manipulate them.
57
    struct MODEM
59 {
    // Derived quantities
61     DWORD jitter_samples;
        double alpha;
63     double t_hi, t_lo;

65     // State information
        DWORD state;
67     double integrator;
        SDWORD stamp;
69 };

```

```

71 //-----
    // PUBLIC FUNCTION PROTOTYPES
73 //-----

75 MODEM *MODEM_Del(MODEM *p);
    MODEM *MODEM_New(CONFIG *c, DWORD *errcode);
77 void Modulate(CONFIG *c, BUFFER *buffer, MODEM *modem, SINK *sink);

79 //-----
    #endif

```

A.4.3 Modified BBC modem.c Source

```

/*****
2  * MODEM for the Real-time BBC Codec/Modem
    *****/
4  * William L. Bahn
    * Academy Center for Information Security
6  * Department of Computer Science
    * United States Air Force Academy
8  * USAFA, CO 80840
    *****/
10 * FILE:..... modem.c
    * DATE CREATED:.... 06 SEP 07
12 * DATE MODIFIED:... 06 SEP 07
    *****/
14 *
    * REVISION HISTORY
16 *
    * Modified to support only the requirements of providing same symbol
18 * rate data as a means to create a jammer.
    * 2/28/2009 Derek Sanders
20 *****/
    *
22 * DESCRIPTION
    *
24 * The modem and its public interface is described in modem.h.
    *
26 *****/
    */
28
//-----
30 // REQUIRED INCLUDES
//-----

```



```

32
    #include <stdlib.h> // malloc()
34 #include <math.h>    // exp()
    #include "modem.h"
36
    //-----
38 // STRUCTURE DEFINITIONS
    //-----
40
    // NOTE: Normally the structure definition would be in the *.c file to make
42 // the structure members inaccessible to outside functions except through
    // public function calls. But for the real-time code it has been decided
44 // to make the structure members directly visible to the functions that
    // manipulate them.
46
    //-----
48 // PUBLIC FUNCTION DEFINITIONS
    //-----
50
    MODEM *MODEM_Del(MODEM *p)
52 {
    if (p)
54 {
        free(p);
56 }
    return NULL;
58 }

60 MODEM *MODEM_New(CONFIG *c, DWORD *errcode)
    {
62     MODEM *p;
        DWORD err;
64     double nominal_steady_state_peak;

66     p = NULL;
        err = 0;
68

        p = (MODEM *) malloc(sizeof(MODEM));
70     if (!p)
        err |= 1 << 0;

72

        if (!err)
74 {
            // Derived quantities
76     p->jitter_samples = (int)(c->modem_samples_per_bit * c->modem_jitter_bits);

```

```

78     // Integrator parameter
    p->alpha = exp((2.0/c->modem_samples_per_bit) - 1.0);

80

    // Threshold parameters
82    nominal_steady_state_peak = (c->nominal_rx_signal*c->nominal_rx_signal) * (1.0/(1.0-p->alpha))
        ;
    p->t_hi = nominal_steady_state_peak * ((c->modem_threshold_pct + c->modem_hysteresis_pct/2.0)
        /100.0);
84    p->t_lo = nominal_steady_state_peak * ((c->modem_threshold_pct - c->modem_hysteresis_pct/2.0)
        /100.0);

86    // State information
    p->state = 0;
88    p->integrator = 0.0;
    p->stamp = 0;
90 }

92 if (err)
    p = MODEM_Del(p);

94

    if (c->diagnostics)
96 {
    // Diagnostic Report
98    printf("-----\n");
    printf("MODEM\n");
100    printf("  Creation:..... %s\n", ((err)? "FAILED":"SUCCEEDED"));
    printf("  Location:..... %p\n", (void *) p);
102    printf("  Integrator alpha:..... %f\n", p->alpha);
    printf("  Jitter tolerance:..... %f\n", p->jitter_samples);
104    printf("  Modem gain:..... %f (%f dB)\n", c->nominal_tx_signal, c->modem_gain_dB);
    printf("  Nominal channel loss:..... %f dB\n", c->modem_channel_loss_dB);
106    printf("  Nominal rx signal peak:.... %f (%f dB)\n", c->nominal_rx_signal, (c->modem_gain_dB-c
        ->modem_channel_loss_dB));
    printf("  Nominal integrator peak:... %f\n", nominal_steady_state_peak);
108    printf("  LO -> HI threshold:..... %f\n", p->t_hi);
    printf("  HI -> LO threshold:..... %f\n", p->t_lo);
110    printf("-----\n");
    }

112

    *errcode = err;
114    return p;
    }

116
//-----

```

```

118
119  /* MODEM
120  *
121  * The MODEM reads/writes USRP in bursts of samples corresponding to
122  * 8 packet bits. The calling function is responsible for ensuring that
123  * valid data and/or sufficient room for new data exists in the buffer.
124  *
125  */
126
127  /* MODULATOR
128  *
129  * The modulator reads one byte of packet data from the buffer and generates
130  * USRP data for the entire set of 8 packet bits.
131  *
132  */
133
134  void Modulate(CONFIG *c, BUFFER *buffer, MODEM *modem, SINK *sink)
135  {
136      DWORD originbit, sample;
137      float signal;
138      clock_t ticks;
139      float *v;
140      ticks = clock();
141
142      // Push write pointer if packet byte is not available
143      if (!buffer->ready)
144      {
145          buffer->write = (buffer->write + 1) & buffer->buffermask;
146          buffer->ready++;
147          buffer->margin--;
148      }
149
150      // For each bit in the packet byte at the buffer's read pointer
151      for (originbit = 0; originbit < 8; originbit++)
152      {
153          // Determine if the bit is a mark or a space
154          if (buffer->buffer[buffer->read] & c->bitmask[originbit])
155          {
156              c->marks++;
157              signal = (float) c->nominal_tx_signal;
158          }
159          else
160              signal = 0.0;
161
162          // Determine if the sink can take all the samples for the present bit

```

```

    if (sink->samples + c->modem_samples_per_bit < sink->sample_limit)
164  {
    // Establish the base location within the sink's buffer
166  v = ((float *) sink->v) + (2 * sink->samples);

168  // Generate and write the baseband samples to the sink
    for (sample = 0; sample < c->modem_samples_per_bit; sample++)
170  {
        v[2*sample] = signal; // I(t) (actual data)
172  v[2*sample + 1] = 0.0;    // Q(t) (forced to zero)
    }
174  sink->samples += c->modem_samples_per_bit;
    }
176  else
        sink->streaming = FALSE;
178  }

180  buffer->buffer[buffer->read] = 0;
    buffer->read = (buffer->read + 1) & buffer->buffermask;
182  buffer->ready--;
    buffer->margin++;
184

    c->actual_trx_bytes += c->trx_bytes_per_packet_byte;
186  c->dem_ticks += clock() - ticks;
}

```

A.4.4 Modified BBC sink.h Source

```

1  /*****
    * Signal Sink Module for the Real-time BBC Codec/Modem
    *
3  *****/
    * William L. Bahn
    *
5  * Academy Center for Information Security
    * Department of Computer Science
7  * United States Air Force Academy
    * USAFA, CO 80840
9  *****/
    * FILE:..... sink.h
11  * DATE CREATED:.... 08 SEP 07
    * DATE MODIFIED:... 08 SEP 07
13  *****/
    *
15  * REVISION HISTORY
    *
17  *****/

```

```

    *
19  * DESCRIPTION
    *
21  * This module supports the signal sink for both the TX and the RX
    *
23  */

25 #ifndef SINKdotH
    #define SINKdotH
27
    //-----
29 // REQUIRED INCLUDES
    //-----
31
    #include "config.h"
33 #include "dirtyd.h"

35 //-----
    // STRUCTURE DECLARATIONS
37 //-----

39 typedef struct SINK SINK;

41 //-----
    // STRUCTURE DEFINITIONS
43 //-----

45 // NOTE: Normally the structure definition would be in the *.c file to make
    // the structure members inaccessible to outside functions except through
47 // public function calls. But for the real-time code it has been decided
    // to make the structure members directly visible to the functions that
49 // manipulate them.

51 struct SINK
{
53     FILE *fp;
        int    streaming;
55     DWORD samples;
        DWORD sample_size_bytes;
57     DWORD sample_limit;
        BYTE *v;
59
        size_t buffer_size;
61 };

```

```

63 //-----
    // PUBLIC FUNCTION PROTOTYPES
65 //-----

67 SINK *SINK_Del(SINK *p);
    SINK *SINK_New(CONFIG *config, DWORD *errcode);
69 void SINK_Purge(CONFIG *config, SINK *p);

71 //-----
    #endif

```

A.4.5 Modified BBC sink.c Source

```

    /*****
2  * Signal Sink Module for the Real-time BBC Codec/Modem          *
    *****/
4  * William L. Bahn                                              *
    * Academy Center for Information Security                      *
6  * Department of Computer Science                             *
    * United States Air Force Academy                            *
8  * USAFA, CO 80840                                             *
    *****/
10 * FILE:..... sink.c                                           *
    * DATE CREATED:.... 08 SEP 07                                *
12 * DATE MODIFIED:... 28 FEB 09                                  *
    *****/
14 *
    * REVISION HISTORY
16 *     Modified to support only the requirements of providing same symbol
    *     rate data as a means to create a jammer.
18 *     2/28/2009 Derek Sanders
    *
20 *****/
    *
22 * DESCRIPTION
    *
24 * This module supports the signal sink for both the TX and the RX
    *
26 */

28 //-----
    // REQUIRED INCLUDES
30 //-----

32 #include <stdlib.h> // malloc(), free()

```

```

#include <string.h> // memmove()
34
#include "sink.h"
36 #include "dirtyd.h"

38 //-----
// STRUCTURE DEFINITIONS
40 //-----

42 // NOTE: Normally the structure definition would be in the *.c file to make
// the structure members inaccessible to outside functions except through
44 // public function calls. But for the real-time code it has been decided
// to make the structure members directly visible to the functions that
46 // manipulate them.

48 //-----
// PUBLIC FUNCTION DEFINITIONS
50 //-----

52 SINK *SINK_Del(SINK *p)
{
54     if (p)
    {
56         if (p->fp)
            if (stdout != p->fp)
58             {
                fclose(p->fp);
60             p->fp = NULL;
            }
62         if (p->v)    { free(p->v); p->v = NULL; }
            free(p);
64         p = NULL;
    }
66
    return p;
68 }

70 // Sufficient memory is allocated up front
// to handle a maximum amount of data. However, the present
72 // contents of the buffer can be purged using SINK_Purge().

74 SINK *SINK_New(CONFIG *c, DWORD *errcode)
{
76     SINK *p;
    DWORD err;

```

```

78
    p = NULL;
80    err = 0;

82    p = (SINK *) malloc(sizeof(SINK));
    if (!p)
84        err |= 1 << 0;

86    // Open Data Sink file
    if (!err)
88    {
        /*p->fp = NULL;
90        if (c->sink_name)
        {
92            char path[256];
            strcpy(path, c->path);
94            strcat(path, c->sink_name);
            p->fp = fopen(path, "wb");
96            if (!p->fp)
                err |= 1 << 7;
98        }
        else
100            p->fp = stdout;*/
    }

102    // Initialize state information
104    if (!err)
    {
106        p->samples = 0;
        p->streaming = TRUE;
108
        if (c->sink_sample_limit)
110            p->sample_limit = c->sink_sample_limit;
        else
112        {
            if (c->scheduler_TX_notRX)
114            {
                p->sample_limit = 4*c->modem_samples_per_bit*c->packet_bits;
116            }
            else
118            {
                p->sample_limit = 1000;
120            }
        }
122

```



```

        if (c->sink_sample_size_bytes)
124     p->sample_size_bytes = c->sink_sample_size_bytes;
        else
126     {
            if (c->scheduler_TX_notRX)
128     {
                p->sample_size_bytes = 2*sizeof(float);
130     }
            else
132     {
                // One byte for each eight full bits of message
134     p->sample_size_bytes = c->codec_message_bits / 8;
                // Add a final byte, if necessary, to hold leftover bits
136     if (c->codec_message_bits % 8)
                    p->sample_size_bytes++;
138     // Add one byte for terminating NUL character
                    p->sample_size_bytes++;
140     }
        }
142
144
        // Allocate Memory for sink data
146     if (!err)
        {
148     p->buffer_size = p->sample_limit * p->sample_size_bytes;
        p->v = malloc(p->buffer_size);
150     if (!p->v)
            err |= 1 << 1;
152     }

154     if(c->diagnostics)
    {
156     // Diagnostic Report
        printf("-----\n");
158     printf("SINK\n");
        printf("  Creation :..... %s\n", ((err)? "FAILED":"SUCCEEDED"));
160     printf("  Location :..... %p\n", (void *) p);
        printf("  Sample size :..... %lu bytes\n", (unsigned long) p->sample_size_bytes);
162     printf("  Sample limit :..... %lu\n", (unsigned long) p->sample_limit);
        printf("  Buffer size :..... %lu bytes\n", (unsigned long) p->buffer_size);
164     printf("  Buffer location :..... %p\n", (void *) p->v);
        printf("-----\n");
166     }

```

```

168     if (err)
169         SINK_Del(p);
170
171     *errcode = err;
172     return p;
173 }
174
175 void SINK_Purge(CONFIG *c, SINK *p)
176 {
177     DWORD i, seq, missing, distinct;
178     BYTE *base;
179     int found, complete;
180     WORD id, stream_id, last_stream_id;
181     char filename[256];
182     int filenamelen;
183     FILE *fp;
184
185     // Transmitter
186     if (c->scheduler-TX-notRX)
187     {
188         p->fp = NULL;
189         if (c->sink_name)
190         {
191             char path[256];
192             strcpy(path, c->path);
193             strcat(path, c->sink_name);
194             p->fp = fopen(path, "wb");
195             //if (!p->fp)
196             //    err |= 1 << 7;
197         }
198         else
199             p->fp = stdout;
200
201         // Leading cushion
202         for (i = 0; i < c->cushion_bits*c->modem_samples_per_bit; i++)
203             fwrite(&c->bitptr[0], sizeof(float), 1, p->fp);
204
205         // Buffer dump
206         fwrite(p->v, p->sample_size_bytes, p->samples, p->fp);
207
208         // Trailing cushion
209         for (i = 0; i < c->cushion_bits*c->modem_samples_per_bit; i++)
210             fwrite(&c->bitptr[0], sizeof(float), 1, p->fp);
211     }
212

```

```

        p->samples = 0;
214 }

```

A.4.6 Jammer Makefile

```

#
2 # Real-time BBC Demodulator and Decoder
  # Modified makefile for creating a jammer 2/28/2009 Derek T. Sanders
4 #

6 INCLUDES = ../usrp0A
  jammer: jammer.o config.o buffer.o modem.o dirtyd.o bytes.o sink.o
8   gcc -o jammer jammer.o config.o buffer.o modem.o dirtyd.o bytes.o sink.o -lm

10 # Top Level Program

12 jammer.o: jammer.c
    gcc -c -O3 jammer.c -I$(INCLUDES) -I.
14
  jammer.c: ../usrp0A/config.h ../usrp0A/buffer.h modem.h sink.h
16
  # Configuration Module
18
  config.o: ../usrp0A/config.c
20   gcc -c -O3 ../usrp0A/config.c -I$(INCLUDES) -I.

22 $(INCLUDES)/config.c: ../usrp0A/config.h ../usrp0A/dirtyd.h

24 $(INCLUDES)/config.h: ../usrp0A/dirtyd.h

26 # BUFFER Module

28 buffer.o: ../usrp0A/buffer.c
    gcc -c -O3 ../usrp0A/buffer.c -I$(INCLUDES) -I.
30
  $(INCLUDES)/buffer.c: ../usrp0A/buffer.h
32
  $(INCLUDES)/buffer.h: ../usrp0A/config.h ../usrp0A/dirtyd.h
34
  # MODEM Module
36

  modem.o: modem.c
38

  modem.c: modem.h
40   gcc -c -O3 modem.c -I$(INCLUDES) -I.

```

```

42 modem.h: ../usrp0A/config.h ../usrp0A/buffer.h sink.h ../usrp0A/dirtyd.h

44 # SINK Module

46 sink.o: sink.c
    gcc -c -O3 sink.c -I$(INCLUDES) -I.
48
    sink.c: sink.h ../usrp0A/dirtyd.h
50
    sink.h: ../usrp0A/config.h ../usrp0A/dirtyd.h
52
    # DIRTY DEEDS Support Module
54
    dirtyd.o: ../usrp0A/dirtyd.c
56    gcc -c -O3 ../usrp0A/dirtyd.c -I$(INCLUDES) -I.

58 $(INCLUDES)/dirtyd.c: ../usrp0A/dirtyd.h

60 $(INCLUDES)/dirtyd.h: ../usrp0A/bytes.h

62 # BYTE Definitions Support Module

64 bytes.o: ../usrp0A/bytes.c
    gcc -c -O3 ../usrp0A/bytes.c -I$(INCLUDES) -I.
66
    $(INCLUDES)/bytes.c: ../usrp0A/bytes.h
68
    # HOUSEKEEPING TARGETS
70
    clean:
72    rm *.o

```

APPENDIX B

MISCELLANEOUS FILES

B.1 Data Frame Hexadecimal String

0014a54726b200146c1e70be0800450805dccc04000360622d7cc98bf25c0a80
1061f1b080df1d58447c92573ff501016d0b13900006f636b696e67206f6e746f
207468652072657175657374206c6f636b20696e2074686520554244206472697
665722c20692e652e2020646f6e2774206c6f636b0a0974686520717565756520
7370696e6c6f636b207768656e2063616c6c65642066726f6d207468652072657
1756573742066756e6374696f6e2e0a090a09496e2064657461696c3a0a090a09
52656e616d65207562645f66696e697368282920746f205f5f7562645f66696e6
97368282920616e642072656d6f7665207562645f696f5f6c6f636b2066726f6d
2069742e20204164640a09777261707065722c207562645f66696e69736828292
c207768696368206772616273206c6f636b206265666f72652063616c6c696e67
205f5f7562645f66696e69736828292e20205570646174650a09646f5f7562645
f7265717565737420746f2075736520746865206c6f636b2066726565205f5f75
62645f66696e697368282920746f2061766f696420646561646c6f636b2e20204
16c736f2c0a096170706172656e746c7920707265706172655f72657175657374
2069732063616c6c65642077697468207562645f696f5f6c6f636b2068656c642
c20736f2072656d6f7665206c6f636b730a0974686572652e0a090a095369676e
65642d6f66662d62793a20436872697320577269676874203c636872697377406

f73646c2e6f72673e0a095369676e65642d6f66662d62793a2050616f6c6f2027
426c6169736f72626c616465272047696172727573736f203c626c6169736f726
26c6164655f7370616d407961686f6f2e69743e0a095369676e65642d6f66662d
62793a20416e64726577204d6f72746f6e203c616b706d406f73646c2e6f72673
e0a095369676e65642d6f66662d62793a204c696e757320546f7276616c647320
3c746f7276616c6473406f73646c2e6f72673e0a0a3c626c6169736f72626c616
4655f7370616d407961686f6f2e69743e0a095b50415443485d20756d6c3a2075
736520616c77617973206120736570617261746520696f2074687265616420666
f72205542440a090a0943757272656e746c792c207562643d73796e6320697320
646966666572656e742066726f6d207265706c6163696e6720756264233d20776
974682075626423733d2e2020546869732069730a09616761696e737420507269
6e6369706c65206f66204c656173742053757270726973652c20736f2072656d6
f7665207468697320646966666572656e63652e0a090a09416c736f2074686520
63757272656e74207562643d73796e63206265686176696f757220697320636f6
d706c6574656c79207573656c6573733a20697420697320746f206d616b652073
7572650a0974686174207768656e20746865206b65726e656c206861732073796
e636865642069747320492f4f20746f20746865207669727475616c206469736b
2c2074686520686f737420646f65730a096e6f7420696e76616c6964617465207
46869732077697468206869732063616368696e673b2074686973206361757365
7320526569736572465320636f7272757074696f6e2e0a090a094275742073696
e63652061637475616c6c792077652063616c6c20656e645f7265717565737428
29206f6e6c792061667465722074686520696f5f7468726561642068617320646

f6e65206974730a09776f726b2c207765206e65766572206c696520746f207468
6520626c6f636b206c617965722e20205573696e67204f5f53594e43206173207
76520646f207768656e207265706c6163696e670a09756264233d207769746820
75626423733d20697320656e6f7567682e0a090a095369676e65642d6f66662d6
2793a2050616f6c6f2027426c6169736f72626c61646527204769617272757373
6f203c626c6169736f72626c6164655f7370616d407961686f6f2e69743e0a095
369676e65642d6f66662d62793a20416e64726577204d6f72746f6e203c616b70
6d406f73646c2e6f72673e0a095369676e6564

B.2 RTS Frame Hexadecimal String

08ae26b201f0a0000000b0c49741d26f026e5d866232382e34373535